



THE
HISTORY
Of the PRINCIPALITY of
WALES



A



*John the French King taken Prisoner
by Edward the Black Prince of Wales, at
the Battle of Poitiers in France.*

H

I. A
P
ti

II. F
of
fro

III. Y
mo
ma
tha
dre

Together
and
Pri

E

DO N
at th
in Pa

Hyph. Hist. Morgs, L.L.C.C. 176A.

THE
HISTORY
Of the PRINCIPALITY of
WALES.

IN THREE PARTS.

CONTAINING,

I. A brief Account of the Ancient Kings and Princes of *Britain* and *Wales*, till the final extinguishing of the Royal *British* Line.

II. Remarks upon the Lives of all the Princes of *Wales*, of the Royal Families of *England*, from King *Edward I.* to *Charles II.*

III. Remarkable Observations on the most memorable Persons and Places in *Wales*, and of many considerable Transactions and Passages that have happened therein for many hundred Years past.

Together with the natural and artificial Rarities and Wonders in the several Counties of that Principality.

By ROBERT BURTON. ✱

THE SECOND EDITION.

LONDON: Printed for A. BETTESWORTH at the Red-Lyon, and J. BATLEY at the Dove, in Pater-noster-Row. 1730.

soner
les, at

To the READER.

IN a small Tract, Intituled, Admirable Curiosities and Wonders in every County in England, I added at the End some brief Observations upon the Counties in Wales, but they being defective for want of Room, and finding that the Subject would afford sufficient Matter for a Book of the same Value, I have now been more large and copious in giving an Account of this Principality, having omitted nothing material that I could meet with concerning it, as well before the reducing and annexing thereof to the Crown of England, as since. I have likewise added some short Remarks upon the Princes of Wales of the Royal Families of England, and several other Observables in the several Shires thereof, which I doubt not will be Novelties to many Readers, and diverting to all, and thereby answer the Design in Collecting and Publishing of them from Historians of the best Authority, which is the hearty Wish of

R. Burton

wilht f
unneces
recorde
Zaphet,
is and E
Geoffry,
written
English



*The History of the Ancient Kings
and Princes of Britain and
Wales.*

P A R T I.



IT is recorded in History, that after the Universal Flood, the Isles of the Gentiles were divided by the Posterity of *Japhet* the Son of *Noah*; and it is probable, that this Island among the rest, was then peopled by his Progeny; the History of whom may be easier wisht for than recovered: And therefore it may seem unnecessary to relate what some ancient Authors have recorded with much uncertainty of the Successors of *Japhet*, whom they named *Samoths*, *Magus Sarron*, *Druis* and *Bardus*: But rather to follow the Authority of *Geoffry*, Arch Deacon of *Monmouth*, in his History written in the British Tongue, and translated into English about five hundred Years since, and begins

6 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

his Chronology with *Brute*, who after the Posterity of *Japhet*, seems to be the first Discoverer, Ruler, and Namer of this Island: Yet by the Way we may observe, that *Pomponius Mela*, a Roman Historian writes, that one *Hercules* killed *Albion* a Giant, about the Mouth of the River *Rhosne* in *France*; from whence some have concluded, that *Albion* reigned King here, (the Greek Monuments likewise always calling this Isle *Albion*) and that after his Death *Hercules* came hither. And *Solinus* another Roman Historian reports, That by an Inscription upon an Altar found in the Northern Part of *Britain*, about 1600 Years since, it plainly appeared that *Ulysses* in his ten Years Travels, after the Destruction of *Troy*, arrived in *Britain* before the coming of *Brute*.

We shall now give a brief Account of what is commonly received concerning *Brute*, and the Race of the Kings of *Britain* that proceeded from him, tho' with my Author, I shall not impose upon the Belief of any in these Narrations. *Brute* the Son of *Sylvius*, the Son of *Afcanius*, the Son of *Æneas*, after the Ruin of *Troy*, and the Death of his Father, being banished into *Greece*, he there by his Valour rescued and delivered the remainder of the *Trojans* his Countrymen, from the Captivity which they had been for many Years Sufferers under the *Grecians*, with whom he departed to seek some new Habitation, and associating to himself *Corineus*, whom, with another Band of exiled *Trojans*, he found in the way, after a long and tiresome Journey, and many notable Encounters and Achievements, he arrived in this Island, then called *Albion*, and landed at *Toines* in *Devonshire*, in the Year from the Creation of the World 2855. which was about the Time that *Jeptah* and *Sampson* judged *Israël*, and before the Birth of Christ 1116 Years; and being made King or Governor of the Land, he called it after his own Name, *Britain*, according to the Opinion of many ancient Authors; he also built the City of *London*, which he called

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 7

led *Troynovant*, or *New Troy*. At his Death *Brute* divided the Country among his three Sons; unto *Loegrin* his eldest, he gave the middle Part between *Humber* and *Severn*, which from him was called *Loegrin*. To *Camber* his second, he bequeathed all the Region beyond the River *Severn*, which from him was called *Cambria*, now *Wales*: To *Albanact* the youngest he left all the Land beyond *Humber* Northward, which was after called *Albania*, now *Scotland*. After which Partition he deceased, having reigned 24 Years, and was buried at *London*. *Loegrinus* succeeded his Father, and *Humber*, King of the *Huns* or *Scythians* invading his Brother *Albanact*'s Country, he and his Brother *Camber* assisted *Albanact* so successfully, that they utterly defeated his Army, himself, and abundance of his Soldiers being drowned in the River, from thence called *Humber*: *Madan* his Son reigned in his Stead, then *Mempricus*, *Ebraagb*, *Brute*, *Greensbeeld*, *Leil* who is said to have built *Carleil*; *Bladud* a great Necromancer, who is reported to have made those hot Baths at *Bath*, and to magnify his Skill, undertook to fly in the Air, but his Art failing, he fell upon the Temple of *Apollo* in *London*, and broke his Neck. *Lear* his Son was King after him, who was very unfortunate in two unnatural Daughters, whose Husbands strove to deprive him of his Kingdom, but their Designs being defeated, his youngest Daughter whom he had slighted, was admitted Queen after him, to whom succeeded her two Nephews, *Morgan* and *Cunegad*, between whom Differences arising, *Morgan* was slain, and *Cunegad* reigned singly 30 Years. Many other Kings of *Britain* are reckoned up after him, as *Dunwallo*, D. of *Cornwal*, *Belinus* and *Breanus*, who are said to have conquered *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, and at last to have taken the City of *Rome* it self. King *Lud* who much beautified *Troynovant*, fortifying it with Walls and Gates, particularly *Ludgate*, called after his Name, and founded a Temple where it is thought

8 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

St. Paul's now stands, and changed the Name of the City from *Troynovant* to *Luds-Town*, now *London*. He left two Sons, *Androgeus* and *Theomantius*, under Age, whereupon *Cassibilane* their Uncle was admitted Governor, in whose Reign *Julius Caesar* first invaded this Island, In the Year from the World's Creation 3913, and 54 Years before the Birth of Christ, the Land being then not under one sole Monarch or King, but divided into 28 petty Kingdoms or Provinces: *Caesar* being landed at *Deal* in *Kent*, the News whereof was so wilcome to the Senate of *Rome*, that they decreed a Thanksgiving should be kept for 20 Days together; *Cassibilane* was only King of the *Trinobantes*, who inhabited *Middlesex*, *Essex*, and *Hartfordshire*, but in this common Danger, the other Princes mutually agreed that he should command in chief, to withstand the *Roman* Invasion, which he did with very great Courage, beating them twice off from the *Brittish* Shoar, his chief City was *Verulane*, near *St. Albans*.

Theomantius the Son of *Lud* succeeded *Cassibilane*, who paid the three thousand Pound a Year Tribute to the *Romans*, which his Uncle had agreed to, when notwithstanding the utmost Efforts for their Liberty, the *Britains* were obliged to submit to the conquering *Romans*: Yet did not *Caesar* wholly subdue *Britain*, for he never came towards the North (which several of his Successors afterwards endeavoured to bring under) but subjected only those Parts of the Island lying next to *France*, which our Countryman *Roger Bacon* relates, that *Caesar* discovered by setting up prospective Glasses on the Coast of *France*, from whence he saw all the Havens and Creeks in *England*; so that he may rather seem to have discovered than reduced it to the *Roman* Power. *Kymbeline*, or *Cunobeline* the Son of *Theomantius* reigned next, whose principal Seat was at *Carnolodunum*, now *Malden* in *Essex*: He is said to have refused to pay the former Tribute, upon which *Augustus*, who succeeded *Julius Caesar*, designed three to make

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 9

an Expedition hither to recover his Right, but was as oft diverted by Insurrections in divers Parts of his mighty Empire. *Guiderus* was King after his Father, and being very valiant, refused Tribute to *Caligula*, the Roman Emperor, who therefore resolved, as his Predecessors *Augustus* and *Tiberius* had done, to reduce Britain, as being the utmost Bounds of the Roman Monarchy, making great Provision for this noble Enterprize, being encouraged therein by *Adminius* the Son of *Cunobeline*, who being banish'd by his Father, fled with some few Followers to *Caligula* for Protection; *Guiderus* expected, and provided for his Arrival, who bringing down his Forces into *Flanders*, put them in Battel array upon the Sea-shore, planting his Engines of War, as if ready for an Engagement; after which the Emperor himself in a Galley launched into the Sea about two Bow-shots from Land, and then presently returned, and getting into a Pulpit provided for him, he by Sound of Trumpet caused his Soldiers to prepare for Battle, and then charged every Man to fill his Helmet with Cockle and Muscle Shells, which he called, *The Spoils of the conquered Ocean*, and gave as great Rewards to them for these Trifles, as if they had performed some notable Service in War; and against the Place he built a Tower as a Trophy of his Victory, the Ruins whereof (saith my Author) remain to this Day, and is called the *Britans House*. He carried many of these Shells to *Rome*, boasting of this honourable Voyage, and requiring a Triumph, which the Senate seeming unwilling to allow, he threatned to murder them all.

Claudius succeeded him in the Empire; and having Leisure, resolved to make War upon the *Britains*, who had long neglected to pay their Tribute, being invited thereto by certain *British* Fugitives, ordering *Aulus Plautius* a Roman Senator, to transport the Veterane Soldiers out of *France* thither, to which they were very unwilling, complaining, *That they must be forced to*

10 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

make War out of the World, for so they accounted this Island to be; but at length being embarqued, they landed unexpectedly upon the *Britains*, who were incamped in the Isle of *Skippey*, in *Kent*, and defeating them, took the City of *Carnolodunum* in *Essex*, and subdued the East-part of the Island. *Jeffery* of *Monmouth* writes, That *Claudius* landed at *Rocheſter*, near *Portſmouth*, which he beſieged, and *Guiderus* coming to relieve it, fought and prevailed againſt the *Romans*, till one *Hanno*, armed like a *Britain*, preſſing through the miſt of the Troops till he came where *Guiderus* was, he inſtantly ſlew him, which *Arviragus* the King's Brother perceiving, to prevent the *Britans* from being diſcouraged, putting on the Royal Robes, fought ſo courageouſly, that the *Romans* were routed, *Claudius* flying to his Ships, and *Hanno* to an adjoining Foreſt, whom *Arviragus* purſued and killed e'er he could get to the Haven, from whence it is ſaid to have the name of *Hanno's Haven*, then *Hampton*, now *Southampton*. After his Death the Land was many Years under Roman Governors and Lieutenants; but the *Silures*, or Inhabitants of *South-Wales* would not endure the Roman Yoke, relying much upon the Courage of their Prince *Corvaſtacus*, who incamping his Army on the Top of an Hill, and ſtopping all the Paſſages thereto with Heaps of Stones, he expected the Approach of his Enemies, ſtriving in the mean time to animate his Soldiers with incouraging Speeches, telling them, That Day and that Battle would either reſtore them to their former Liberties, or elſe reduce them to perpetual Slavery, and that they ſhould remember the Valour of their Anceſtors, who had driven *Cæſar* the Dictator out of their Country, and thereby delivered themſelves from Roman Taxes and Axes, and freed their Wives and Daughters from being debauched by their implacable Adverſaries. The Soldiers were much incouraged and eccho'd out their Hopes of Victory, with ſo great a Shout as much diſturbed the *Romans*, who thought the Fortifications the *Britains* had

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 11

had raised to be impregnable, but *Ostorius* marching forward, though opposed by a shower of Arrows, he at length broke down that rude ill compacted Fence, and coming to handy Strokes with the *Britains*, who had more Courage than Armour, having neither Head-piece nor Coat of Mail, they were so sore galled with the Javelins, and two-handed Swords of the *Romans*, that they soon fled: This Victory was unexpected by the *Romans*, and more considerable by the taking the Wife, Daughter, and Brethren of *Corvaetacus* Prisoners, he himself flying to the *Brigantes*, or those that inhabited *Lancashire, Cheshire, &c.* for succour, but was by *Cartismunda* the Queen treacherously delivered into the Hands of the Conquerors, after nine Years generous resistance, and his Fame having reached even to *Rome* it self, *Corvaetacus* was carried thither and led in triumph through the *Roman* Legions with his Brethren, Wife and Daughter, whose great Courage and strange Attire filled the People with Admiration and Delight: his Body was almost naked, painted over with Figures of divers Beasts, he wore a Chain of Iron about his Neck, and another about his Middle, his Hair hanging down in Curls covered his Back and Shoulders, and the Hair of his upper Lip or Whiskers parting in the middle reached down to his Breast, he neither hung down his Head as daunted with Fear, nor asked Mercy as the rest, but with an undaunted Countenance coming before the Imperial Seat, he made the following Speech to the Emperor on the Throne.

Great Cæsar, If my Moderation in Prosperity had been answerable to the Greatness of my Birth and Estate, or the Success of my late Attempts agreeable to the Resolution of my Mind, I might have come to this City rather as a Friend to have been entertained, than as a Captive to be gazed upon; neither would you have disdained to have accepted the Terms of Peace that I should have offered, being a Man of Royal descent, and a Commander of many war-like

12 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

like Nations ; but though the Clouds have darkened my present Fortune, yet have the Heavens and Nature bestowed that upon me in Birth and Mind, which none can vanquish or deprive me of. I plainly perceive, that you make other Mens Miseries the Subject and Matter of your Triumphs, and in this my Calamity, as in a Mirror, you now contemplate your own Glory ; yet remember, that I was a Prince furnished with Strength of Men, and Habitments of War, and that it is no such Wonder I am now deprived of them all, since daily Experience shows that the Events of War are uncertain, and the Success of the best Policies are guided by uncertain Fates ; and thus it was with me, who presumed that the deep Ocean like a Wall inclosing our Land, which is so situated by Divine Providence, as if it were a World by it self, might have been a sufficient Security and Defence to us against any foreign Invasion ; but I now observe that the Desire of Dominion admits of no Limitation, neither hath the Roman Ambition any Bounds, for being desirous to command all, it seems all must obey them : For my own Part, while I was able I made Resistance, being unwilling to submit my Neck to a servile Yoke, since the Law of Nature allows every Man to defend himself being assaulted, and to withstand Force by Force ; Had I yielded at first, neither your Glory nor my Ruin would have been so remarkable ; Fortune hath now done her worst, we have nothing left us but our Lives, which, if you take from us, our Miseries will have an End, and if you spare us, we shall live the Objects of your Clemency.

Cæsar admiring at the Courage and Resolution of so free a Mind in a captive Condition, he pardoned him and the rest, who being unchained from the triumphal Fetters, they then did Reverence to Agrippina the Empress, who sat aloft on a Throne Royal ; and afterwards continued at Rome to their Deaths for any thing we read to the contrary.

After Ostorius was recalled, Paulus Suetonius was sent hither by the bloody Nero, during whose Government

and Princes of Britain and Wales: 18

ment the *Britains* made several Attempts to regain their Country, and free themselves from the insupportable Slavery and Misery wherein they lived ; for *Arviragus* having made *Nero* and his two Daughters his Heirs, hoping thereby to secure the Kingdom to his Family, it happened otherwise ; for the Land was ruined by the *Roman* Soldiers, *Voadicia* his Queen beaten and abused, her Daughters ravished, the Nobles deprived of their Estates, and the People in a most deplorable Servitude : *Voadicia* made such sensible Remonstrances of these unsufferable Wrongs to the People, that she raised an Army of an hundred thousand Men, who willingly submitted to her Conduct, and with whom she engaged against the *Romans* at some Disadvantage, and was vanquished by them with the Loss of fourscore thousand *Britains*, and after she had shewed all the Courage of a gallant Commander, and had made so notable an Attempt for redeeming her Country from Bondage, doubting to fall one Time or other into her Enemies Hands, she, like another *Lucretia*, fell upon her own Sword and died, in the 73d Year from our Saviour's Birth.

‘ If the Reader desire to know more of the former
‘ Kings of *Britain*, the Invasions of the *Romans*, and
‘ the Life of this renowned Queen *Voadicia*, I have
‘ published a Book called, *Female Excellency, or the*
‘ *Ladies Glory*, wherein there is a full Account of all
‘ these Particulars, being of the same Value with this.

About this Time Historians report that Christianity was first planted in this Island, certain Disciples being sent by *Philip* the Apostle out of *France* into *Britain*, whereof *Joseph* of *Arimathea* that buried the Body of Christ was chief, who first laid the Foundation of the true Faith at a Place called *Avalon*, now *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, where with his twelve Assistants he preached the Gospel of Salvation to the Islanders, and left their Bodies buried in that place.

14 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

Galgacus a valiant Commander of the *Caledonians* was the last Prince that resisted the *Roman* Dominion, and was made General of the *Britains* against the Invasions of *Agriola*, in the Reign of the Emperor *Domitian*, he with the chief of the *British* Nobility made a very valiant Defence for several Years, but the *Romans* seeming to be decreed by Heaven to reduce the World under their Obediendce, vanquished all that opposed them, and in a bloody Battle defeated him and his Forces, and laid all in Ruins before them, whereby the whole Island was subjected to the *Roman* Emperors, 136 Years after the Entrance of *Julius Caesar*. *Jeffery* of *Monmouth*, the *Welch* Historian, doth here bring in a Succession of *British* Kings, and amongst them *Marius*, who conquered *Roderic* King of the *Picts* and *Scots*, whose Monument erected near *Carlisle*, wherein his Victory was inscribed, remained a long time. After him *Corlus* his Son is said to succeed, who being carried to *Rome*, and educated there in his Youth, upon his return to his own Country, he gratefully paid the *Romans* their Tribute without constraint, but we must leave these Relations as doubtful as we find them.

The *Picts* and Northern Inhabitants of *Britain* continuing to invade and destroy the *Britains*, who were now become tributary to the *Romans*, the Emperor *Adrian*, in 124. came hither in Person for their Relief, and drove the *Picts* out of the Plain Country into the Woods and Mountains, where the *Roman* Horsemen could not attack them, but finding the Air too severe for his Soldiers, and the Country barren, instead of leaving the *Britains* a *Roman* Garrison, he built a strong Wall or Fortification of Earth for their Defence against their Enemies; it was composed of Stakes driven deep into the Ground, and bound together like an Hedge, which being filled up with Turf and Earth, became a strong Rampart against sudden Incurfions. It began at the River *Eden* in *Cumberland*, near *Carlisle*,

an
liffe,
ing ei
cont
on, T
of Su
were
own b
Aft
the W
ted Ki
and G
ter to
mong
King o
nism o
holy L
wroug
ror's E
Professi
World,
the Go
two Pe
the For
which r
Roman
People, a
The Ron
God by m
received
you have
them (in
take you
your King
this we r
lity and
Times, a
present S

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 15

lisle, and ended at the River *Tyne* near *Newcastle*, being eighty Miles in length. After which the *Britains* continued for many Years in Peace without Opposition, Time and Custom causing them to bear the Yoke of Subjection patiently, especially considering they were obliged to the *Romans* for Assistance against their own barbarous Countrymen.

After the *Romans* had conquered the greatest Part of the World, the succeeding Emperors politickly permitted Kingdoms and Provinces to be governed by Kings and Governors of their own Nation, thereby the better to keep them in Obedience to their Empire; among others *Antonius Pius* constituted *Lucius* to be King of *Britain*, who disliking the Idolatry and Paganism of his People, and being much affected with the holy Lives of the Christians, and with the Miracles wrought among them, and encouraged by the Emperor's Edicts in their Favour, he allowed the publick Profession thereof, being the first Christian King in the World, and *Britain* the first Kingdom that embraced the Gospel by publick Authority: After this he sent two Persons to *Eleutherius*, Bishop of *Rome*, to desire the Form of some Laws to govern his People by: To which the Bishop replied, *Tou desire us to send you the Roman and Imperial Laws, for the Reformation of the People, and Guidance of the King and Kingdom of Britain; The Roman Laws we altogether mislike, but the Law of God by no Means; by the Divine Clemency you have of late received the Law and Faith of Christ into your Kingdom, you have with you the Old and New Testament, out of them (in God's Name) by the Advice of your Counsellors, take you a Law, and therewith by God's Permission govern your Kingdom, for you are God's Vicar therein, &c.* By this we may see the vast Difference between the Humility and Piety of the *Roman Church* in the primitive Times, and the Pride, Cruelty and Usurpation of the present Synagogue of *Satan*.

16 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

This Epistle, with two Preachers, *Fagianus* and *Danirvanus*, whom the Bishop sent to King *Lucius*, prevailed so much upon him, that being baptiz'd into the Christian Faith, he converted the Heathenish Temples of the *Arch-Flamines* and *Flamines* into so many Bishops Sees, whereof *London*, *Tork*, and *St. David's* in *Wales*, were made the Metropolitans. A Table that remains in *St. Peter's* Church in *Cornhill*, *London*, records, that King *Lucius* founded that Church for a Cathedral, and likewise *St. Peter's*, *Westminster*, now the Abbey, and likewise *Dover* Castle: He reigned 12 Years and lies buried at *Glocester*, and dying without Children left the *Roman* Emperors his Heirs, of whom *Commodus* succeeded, in whose Reign the *Roman* Legions in *Britain* fell into divers Mutinies, because the Emperor instead of Senators and Consuls, who used to command them, put inferior Persons over them, but *Helvius Pertinax* being sent hither quieted all Dissentions, with the severe Punishment of the Offenders, and at length by his Policy he obtained the Imperial Dignity; *Severus* reigned after him, whom *Albinus* Lieutenant of *Britain* opposed, and assisted by the *British* Youth, fought a Battle with him in *France*, where *Albinus* was defeated, and *Severus* confirmed in the Empire, and then coming over into *Britain*, endeavoured to secure the Country to himself, by erecting several Walls and Forts in the In-land Parts, and repairing those with Stone which were formerly of Turf or Earth, and finding the Northern *Britains* or *Scots* very troublesome, he built a Wall or Fortification for defending the more civilized from the savage and barbarous Inhabitants: this Wall crossed the whole Island from Sea to Sea, beginning at the *Firth* of *Solney* in *Scotland*, and ending at *Tinmouth*, in length 132 Miles, it was built with Turfs and Timber, with strong Bulwarks at a convenient Distance, near, if not upon the Foundation of the former, called *Adrian's* Wall, the Ruins whereof are yet visible, through the Counties of *Nor-*
thumberland

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 17

thumberland and Cumberland, for which act he surnamed himself *Britannicus*, and after 18 Years Reign died at *Tork*, in 212. not so much of Sickness, say some Authors, as of Discontent and Grief; others say of a mortal Wound given him by *Fulgence*, Captain of the *Picts*. *Bassianus Caracalla* his Son succeeded him, and hastning to *Rome*, offered very easy Conditions of Peace to the yet resisting *Britains*, who being tired with the long Wars accepted thereof, and Hostages were given for conserving the same. And now the Royal Title of Kings of *Britain* being annexed to the *Roman* Emperors, they by their continual Divisions for gaining the Imperial Dignity, gave a long breathing Time of Peace to this harrassed Island, so that little of Action happened here till the Reigns of *Dioclesian* and *Maximin*, in whose Time *Carausius* being by the *Romans* made Admiral of the *British* Seas, to guard them against the Piracies of the *Saxons* and *Belgians*, he by conniving at their Robberies became rich and popular, so that having notice the Emperor had ordered him to be secretly killed, he by the Aid of the *Picts* and Northern *Britains*, took upon him the Title of Emperor of *Rome*, and valiantly defended his Dignity for seven Years: At length *Maximin* marched to the *British* Ocean with a powerful Army, but hearing of the Strength of *Carausius* and wanting Seamen, he encamped on the *French* Shoar, and concluding a Peace with him, returned back to *Rome*. *Carausius* govern'd the *Britains* with Peace and Justice for seven Years, repairing the *Roman* Wall, and defending them from their brutish Enemies, but was at length murdered by his treacherous Friend *Alectus*, who took upon him the Imperial Purple.

The *Romans* after the Death of *Carausius* resolved to attempt the Recovery of this Island, and *Constantinus* with a potent Army landed here in a great Fog, without Observation or Hindrance, at which *Alectus* being surprized was slain with most of his Army, the rest escaping

18 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

escaping towards *London*, designed to plunder and burn it, but the *Romans* made such Speed that they prevented them, killing *Gallus* their Leader, and throwing his Body into a Brook that ran through the City, which was after called *Gallus* his Brook, now *Walbrook*.

After this, these two Tyrants *Dioclesian* and *Maximin* raised a dismal Persecution, in all parts of the *Roman Empire*, whereby 17000 Christians, Men and Women were crowned with Martyrdom; within the Space of one Month, and in *Britain* the Churches were demolished, their Bibles and other Writings burnt, and for ten Years together the poor People were continually tormented without Intermission, or any place being free from the blood of Martyrs, who were constant in the profession of the Faith: Among others *St. Alban* was beheaded at the Town bearing his Name, whom *Fortunatus Priscus* mentions.

Albanum egregium secunda Britannia profert.

Britain fruitful of all good,
Washt with glorious *Alban's* Blood.

His Instructor in the Christian Religion, *Amphibole*, or *Britain*, was afterwards taken, and being brought to the same Place was whipped about a Snake whereto his Intrails were fastened, and so wound out of his Body, and was lastly stoned to Death. Several others suffered, as *Julius* and *Aaron* at *Leicester*, or rather *Coventry* in *Monmouthshire*; and so many at *Litchfield*, that the Place became a *Golgotha*, or Field of dead Corps, and therefore the Seal of Arms of that City is Charged with many Martyrs to this Day. But these two bloody Emperors enjoyed their Honours a very short Time, for within a Year after this bloody Persecution, they were both of them by the Hand of God (saith *Eusebius*) struck with such a mad humour, that they

they renounced the Empire, and laying aside the Imperial Robes, *Dioclesian* retired into *Dalmatia*, where he died raging of a terrible Disease; and *Maximinus* hanged himself at *Marseilles* in *France*.

Gallerus and *Constantius* succeeded them, the last of whom was a Prince of singular Piety towards God, and Clemency towards Men, being very kind to the Christians, and rebuilding their Churches, for which God so blessed him, saith *Eusebius*, that this virtuous Father left a more virtuous Son, *Constantine*, called the Great, the Heir of his well-gotten Empire: He married *Helena*, the Daughter of *Coilus*, a *British* Prince. She is reported to have removed the Pagan Idols out of *Jerusalem*, and to have built a Temple in the Place where our Saviour suffered, and to have found out the Cross, so highly venerated by antient Writers, and the Crib or Manger where Christ was born; and they say she was the chief Instrument of her Husband's Conversion, perswading him to renounce all superstitious and idolatrous Worship, and to acknowledge one God, and Jesus Christ his only Son, and encouraging the Christians who had been hid in Caves and Dens, from the Fury of their Enemies, to come forth, and freely to exercise their Religion. *Constantius* after two Years Reign, returning from an Expedition against the *Picts* and *Scots*, fell sick at *Tork*, being his Imperial Residence; about which time his Son *Constantine* escaping from *Gallerius* at *Rome* (where he had been left Hostage) he by Horses laid on purpose, arrived in a short Time at *Tork*, with whose Presence his Father was so comforted, that sitting up in his Bed, he spake thus to him in the presence of his Counsellors.

' Death is not now terrible to me, since I am well satisfied, that those Actions which I have left unaccomplished will be performed by you my Son, in whom I doubt not but my Name and Memory will be preserved: I advise thee to govern thy Empire
' with

20 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

‘ with impartial Justice, protect the Innocent from
 ‘ Oppressors, and wipe away all Tears from the Eyes
 ‘ of the Christians, for therein I am sure thy Happi-
 ‘ ness will consist ; to thee therefore I leave my Dia-
 ‘ dem and their Defence, desiring that my Faults may
 ‘ be buried with me in my Grave, and leaving my
 ‘ Virtues (if I ever had any) to revive and live in
 ‘ thee’. Having thus said he expired in 306.

His Son *Constantine* the Great succeeded, being joy-
 fully proclaimed Emperor by the *Britains*, being as it
 was said, he was born of a *British* Princess ; he prose-
 cuted the War his Father had begun against the *Cale-*
donians, *Picts*, and *Britains*, in the remote Islands of
Scotland ; he then made War with *Maxentius* a wicked
 Usurper, Necromancer, and Tyrant, and being sensi-
 ble that Success depends much upon the Blessing of
 Heaven, yet doubting what God to invoke to his
 Assistance (as not yet fully settled in the Christian
 Faith) he devoutly cast up his Eyes towards the East,
 and (saith *Eusebius*) thereupon the Sign of the Cross
 or the first Greek Character of the Name of Christ
 was visibly presented to his Sight, the Stars like Let-
 ters being so placed that this Sentence might be read
 in Greek, *In hoc vince*, *In this shalt thou overcome* ; which
 Promise of Victory gave him such Encouragement, that
 engaging the Tyrant *Maxentius*, he utterly defeated
 his Forces, himself being drowned, by the Fall of a
 Bridge into the River *Tiber* : After this *Constan-*
tine obtained several other Victories, and then to
 compleat his worthy Actions, he laid the Founda-
 tion of the Christians Security, by bringing them
 under the Protection of Kings and Princes, which
 could never since be shaken, though often attempt-
 ed by several Heathen Emperors, his Successors. At
 his Death he divided his large Empire among his
 three Sons, *Constantine* the eldest having *France*, *Spain*,
 Part of *Germany*, and *Britain* for his Lot. After him
 several other Emperors succeeded, without making

any

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 21

any great Alteration in the *British* Affairs, neither were there any considerable Transactions ; The last of them was *Theodosius*, in the Year of Christ 423. about which Time the *Goths*, who had faithfully served the *Romans* about twenty Years, being disoblighd and slighted, to revenge their Wrongs, they chose for their Leader a valiant *Goth*, called *Alaricus*, who proved the Scourge of *Rome* ; for the *Vandals*, *Alans*, and *Suecians* joining with him, they began a fierce War in *Austria* and *Hungary*, increasing their Forces into such vast Multitudes, that the World stood amazed, and trembled at them. For soon after, two hundred thousand *Goths* more resorted to them, who, with these united Forces, over-run *Thracia*, *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Slavonia*, and *Dalmatia*, ruining and destroying all things in so dreadful a Manner, that it seemed rather the Ravage of Devils than Men. The *Roman* Empire thus declining, they drew their Forces out of *Britain* ; but a while after, the *Britans* were extreemly distressed by the continual Disturbers of their Peace, the *Scots* and *Picts* ; therefore they sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, with their Garments rent, and Dust upon their Heads, bewailing their most miserable Condition, and begging Assistance ; whereupon the *Emperor* sent a Regiment of Soldiers into *Britain*, under *Gallio*, who for a while defended them, but was soon called back with his Legion into *France*, to secure the Country about *Paris*. At his Departure he advised the *Britains* to stand upon their Guard, and for the future to provide for their own Safety, and not to depend upon any Succours from the *Romans*, who had their Hands full of Troubles nearer home.

Thus the *Romans*, after they had commanded in *Britain* above five hundred Years, took their last Farewel thereof. During their Continuance here, they levied so many Companies of stout *Britains*, for their Wars in *Arminia*, *Egypt*, and other Frontier Countries, that they had much dispeopled the Nation. Some of these

22 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

these *British* Soldiers after they were worn out in the Wars, had *Armorica* in *France* assigned them by *Constantine* the Great, for their good Service in the Wars, from whom it was called *Little Britain*. Unto this Country, in the Time of *Gratian* the Emperor, was *Ursula* the Daughter of *Dionot* Regent of *Cornwal* sent, with eleven thousand Virgins to be married to their Countsymen the *Britains*, but they all perished e'er they arrived, some being drowned in the Sea by Tempest, and the Remainder put to the Sword by the barbarous *Huns* and *Picts*, because they would not yield to their filthy Lusts.

The Southern or more Civiliz'd *Britains* being extremely weakened by the *Romans* exporting so many of their valiant Soldiers, and then forsaking them, and likewise by Scarcity and Famine, their inveterate Foes the *Scots* and *Picts*, take this unhappy Opportunity to infest them with all manner of Cruelties and Barbarities; So that being no longer able to defend and secure themselves, they supplicate for Aid from *Germany*, inviting the *Jutes*, *Angles*, and *Saxons*, who then inhabited *Jutland*, *Holftein*, and the Coasts along the River *Rhene* to come to their Assistance. Their Proposal was readily embraced, and nine thousand of 'em under the Command of two Brethren, *Hengist* and *Horsa*, entered the Land at *Ebsfleet* in the Isle of *Thanet*, in *Kent*, where they were received with great Joy, and entertained with Songs according to the Custom of the *Britains*, who allotted them that Island to inhabit, and a while after *Vortigern*, then King of the *Britains*, allowed *Hengist* so much Land as he could encompass within a Bull-hide, cut out into Thongs, wherein he built a Castle, which from thence had the Name of *Thong-castle*; when it was finished, *Hengist* invired the King to see it, who there fell in Love with *Rowena*, the Daughter or Neice of *Hengist*; upon which Match *Hengist* grew more bold, contriving to make the whole Island his Inheritance; and thereupon

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 23

upon sent for fresh Forces, who at their Arrival caused several Quarrels among the Natives, dispossessing the People of their Estates, every Commander reckoning that part of the Country his own, where they could over-match the *Britains*, where they commanded as absolutely as Princes; whereby the Country was burdened with seven Kings at once, each of them having sovereign Command within his own Limits, though still one seemed to be Supreme over all the rest.

This was usually called the *Saxons Heptarchy*, or seven Kingdoms; The first and chiefest, was that of *Kent*, only governed by *Hengist* and his Successors, for three hundred seventy two Years. The next was the Kingdom of the *South Saxons*, containing the Counties of *Sussex* and *Surrey*, continuing an hundred and thirteen Years. 3. That of the *West Saxons*; comprehending the Counties of *Cornwall*, *Devon*, *Dorset*, *Somerset*, *Wilts*, *Berks*, and *Hampshire*; it lasted three hundred Years. 4. The *East Saxons* Kingdom, which was *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and part of *Hartfordshire*. 5. The Kingdom of *Northumberland*, containing the Counties of *Northumberland*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, *Durham*, *Tork*, and *Lancaster*, continuing three hundred seventy nine Years. 6. The Kingdom of *Mercia*, which was composed of the Counties of *Oxford*, *Glocester*, *Worcester*, *Salop*, *Cheshire*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntington*, part of *Hartfordshire*, *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Derby*, and *Nottingham*, continuing two hundred and two Years. 7. The last Kingdom was that of the *East Angles*, containing the Counties of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, which lasted three hundred and fifty three Years.

Yet during the Time of this *Heptarchy*, many of the *British* Princes valiantly defended their lawful Inheritances, and with great Courage endeavoured to prevent the *Saxon* Yoke from being imposed upon their Necks; among whom was *Portimer*, the Son of *Porti-*
germ

24 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

gern aforementioned, for *Vortigern*, after sixteen Years Reign, deposed from the Government for his Kindness to the *Saxons*, his Son *Vortimer* was chosen King of the *Britains*, and presently engaged against the *Saxons*, and gained so much in four famous Victories over them, that they were almost extirpated. He erected a Monument in the Isle of *Thenta*, in the Place where the *Saxons* were overthrown, which to this Day is called the *Stowers*, wherein he commanded his Body to be buried, that the *Saxons* might be terrified with the Sight thereof. He restored the Christian Religion, then much decayed, and rebuilt the Churches destroyed by the Pagan *Saxons*. *Roxena* procured his Death by Poison, after which his Father *Vortigern* was re-established in the Government; but being oppressed by the *Saxons*, and pursued by *Aurelius*, he fled into *Wales*, where, in a Castle which he built by *Merlin's* Directions, in the Mountains, he, with his Daughter, whom he had taken to Wife, were burnt to Ashes.

Aurelius Ambrosius was likewise very successful against the *Saxons*. He is said to have built *Stone-henge*, near *Salisbury*, in remembrance of the Massacre of three hundred of the *British* Nobility, who were there slain by the Treachery of the *Saxons*. *Uter Pendragon*, who succeeded him, was no less fortunate. He was named *Pendragon*, either because at his Birth there appeared a fiery Comet like a Dragons Head, or, from his royal Banner, wherein was the Picture of a Dragon with a golden Head. He died of Poyson put into a Well wherein he used to drink. *Arthur* his Son and Successor won twelve Battles against the *Saxons*, and chased *Colgern* their Captain from his Camp in *Northumberland* to *Tork*, from whence he escaped into *Germany*. The Relicks of *Arthur's* Round Table are to this time shewn in *Winchester*, with the twenty four Seats. After him reigned *Constantine*, *Aurelius*, *Conantus*, *Vortiporus*, *Malgo*, *Canonus*, and *Careticus*. This last King raised

Years raised a Civil War among his own Subjects the *Britains*, which made them forsake him, and leave him to the Mercy of the *Saxons*, who pursuing him he fled to *Cirencester* in *Gloucestershire*, for Safety; but his Enemies taking several Sparrows, fastned Fire to their Feet, and let them fly into the City, who lighting upon straw and thatch'd Houses, burnt the City to the Ground; but *Careticus* escaped, and fled for Security to the Mountains of *Wales*, where he died.

After twenty four Years civil dissention, *Cadwan* was made King. During these Troubles, *Austin* the Monk, who was sent hither by Pope *Gregory* to convert the *Britains*, carrying himself very insolently, at Meeting with the *British* Bishops, at a Place thence named *Austin's Oak* in *Worcestershire*, they could come to no Agreement; whereupon it is thought *Austin* conceived this cruel Revenge.

Cadwallo was victorious over the *Saxons*, slaying *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, and his Son *Osfrida*, in a bloody Battle. He died in Peace, say the *British* Writers, and was buried at *St. Martin's Church* in *London*; his Statue on Horseback in Brass being set upon *Ludgate*, for a terror to the *Saxons*.

Cadwallader the Son of *Cadwallo* fought manfully against the *Saxons*: but the distractions among his Nobility much hindred his Proceedings. There was likewise a dreadful Famine in his Reign, so that the common People reckoned Roots and Herbs to be dainty Food: This was followed by a woful Mortality, which was so raging and sudden, that great Numbers of People were surprized by Death while they were eating, drinking, walking, and speaking. These calamities lasted near eleven Years, so that the Country was almost depopulated, the King and his *British* Peers being forced to leave the Land, who went to his Cousin *Alan*, King of *Little Britain* in *France*. The *Saxons* taking Advantage of these Miseries, lamentably oppressed the wretched *Britains*, to whose Aid *Cad-*

26 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

awallader, with the Assistance of his Cousin *Alan*, did once design to return ; but being diverted by a Dream which he had, he went on Pilgrimage to *Rome*, and according to the Superstition of that Age, he there turned Monk, where he soon after died and was buried ; with whom died all the Hopes of the *Britains*, he being the last King of the *British* Blood, whereby the *Saxons* became Sovereign Lords and Masters of this Island. And thus was this unhappy Country a second time conquered by Strangers, which happened about the Year of our Lord 689.

The *Britains* being thus outed of their Country by the conquering *Saxons*, retired beyond the River *Severn*, and therein fortified themselves, which Country thereupon came to be called *Wales*, and the People *Walsh* or *Welfomen*, not that the Word *Walsh* signified in the *Saxon* Language a Foreigner or Alien, (for how could they be called Aliens in their native Country ?) but *Wales* and *Walish* from *Galles* or *Gallish*, by changing G into W, according to the Custom of the *Saxons* : The *Britains* being descended of the *Gauls*, kept their own Name still, though somewhat altered in the Letter, as is said before ; and to this Day the *French* call the Prince of *Wales* by the name of *Le Prince le Galles*. At first their Chiefs were honoured with the Titles of Kings of *Wales*, and are these that follow. 1. *Idwallo*, in the Year of Christ 688, called *Ivor* the Son of *Alan*. 2. *Roderick*. 3. *Conan*. 4. *Mervyn*, 5. *Roderick*, surnamed the Great, who left *Wales* between his three Sons, allotting unto each his Part, the Country being divided into *North-Wales*, *South-Wales*, and *Powys-Land*, which had their several Lords and Princes : *North-Wales* fell to the Share of *Amarawd*, the eldest Son of *Roderick Major*, or the Great, the last King thereof, with a Superiority of Power over both the rest, who were but Homagers to this : It containeth the County of *Merioneth*, part of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Carnarvan*, and the Isle of *Anglesey*, which being the more

more mountainous Parts, and of difficult Access, consequently preserved their Liberty longest, and do still keep their Language free from the Incursions of the English; *Aberfraw* in the Isle of *Anglesey* was the Princes Palace, who were thence sometimes called Kings of *Aberfraw*.

South-Wales in the Division of the Country fell to *Cadel*, the second Son, comprehending the counties of *Glamorgan*, *Pembroke*, *Carmarthen*, *Cardogan*, and part of *Brecknock*, which though the richer and most fruitful part of *Wales*, yet *Pembroke* and *Brecknock* having their several Kings, there remained only *Cardigan* and *Carmarthen* under the immediate Subjection of the Princes of *South-Wales*. whose principal Seat was at *Dyne-far*, or *Dynevor* Castle, not far from *Carmarthen*, who thence were called by their Subjects, the Kings of *Dynevor*.

Powys-Land was bestowed by *Roderick* upon his youngest Son *Mervyn*, containing the Counties of *Montgomery* and *Radnor*, with part of *Denbigh*, *Brecknock*, *Merioneth*, and *Shropshire*; his chief Palace was *Matraual* in *Montgomeryshire*, from whence the Princes thereof were so called. This Country continued in the Line of *Mervyn* a long time together, but much afflicted and dismembered by the Princes of *North-Wales*, who cast a greedy Eye upon it. The last that held it entire was *Meredith*, who left it to his two Sons *Maddock* and *Griffith*, of which *Maddock* died at *Winchester*, in 1160. and *Griffith* was by King *Henry I.* created Lord *Powys*, the Residue of *Powys-Land* which pertained to *Maddock*, depending still upon the Fortune of *North-Wales*.

In these several Divisions were different Kings and Princes, who long struggled with the Saxons for their Liberties; but because we find very little Mention made of their Actions in our Chronicles, I shall proceed with the History of the Saxons and Danes, and afterward give an Account of the Actions of some of

28 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

the *Welsh* Kings and Princes, till that Principality was wholly subdued to the Crown of England.

The *Saxons*, according to the common Fate of Conquerors, after they had subdued their Enemies, disagreed among themselves, and several of their Princes inroached upon the Territories of each other, and so became petty Monarchs of some part of *Britain*: These were reckoned to be fourteen in Number, till at last *Egbert*, the eighteenth King of the *West-Saxons*, got command over all the seven Kingdoms of the *Saxons*, and so became sole Monarch of *England*, which none of his Predecessors before ever obtained. He had War fourteen Years with the *Cornish* and *Welsh*, and took *Westchester*, their chief hold, from them, making a strict Law against any *Welshman* that should pass over *Offa's Dyke*, or set one Foot within his *English* Dominions. He slew *Bernulf* King of *Mercia* in Battle, and drove the King of *Kent* out of his Kingdom. The *East-Angles* and *East-Saxons* submitted to him, and likewise the *South-Saxons*; whereupon he caused himself to be crowned absolute Monarch at *Winchester*: And this Monarchy continued in the *Saxons*, till the *Danes* first got, and then lost it again; and the *Saxons* Issue failing upon their next Entrance, it then fell to the *Normans*, as by the Sequel will appear. In the fourteenth Year of *Egbert*, the *Danes* with thirty three Ships landed in *England*, to whom he gave Battle, but had the worst of the day, losing two of his chief Captains, and two Bishops, but the *Danes* returning two Years after into *Wales*, and joining with the *Welsh*, *Egbert* overcame both *Danes* and *Welsh* together.

Ethelwolph his Son succeeded; after whom reigned *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelred*, and then *Alfred*, in whose Time the *Danes*, under *Roll* a Nobleman, came over with a great Army, but by the Valour of *Alfred* were beaten. This virtuous Prince divided the twenty four Hours of the Day and Night into three equal

Parts

a
Parts,
in his
Use :
ing,
Neces
State.
dreds,
Justic
had so
all M
Brace
none
He p
Hides
they
' he
' be
' tur
were
Saxon
a gre
Ed
his M
had v
she e
it to
bitter
Broth
the J
Victo
King
Mult
both
Al
be th
his D
verth
Howe

Parts, which he observed by the burning of a taper set in his Chapel, Clocks and Watches being not then in Use : Eight Hours he spent in Contemplation, Reading, and Prayer, other eight for his Repose, and the Necessaries of Life ; and the other eight in Affairs of State. He divided the Kingdom into Shires, Hundreds, and Tythings, for the better Administration of Justice, and suppressing of Robbers and Felons, which had so good Effect, that the People might travel with all Manner of security ; yea, saith my Author, if Bracelets of Gold had been hung in the High-ways, none durst have presumed to have taken them away. He commanded all his Subjects who possessed two Hides of Land, to bring up their Sons in Learning till they were at least fifteen Years old, asserting, ' That he accounted a Man free born, and yet illiterate, to be no better than a Beast, a Sot, and a brainless creature : ' Neither would he admit any into Office that were not so. He translated the holy Gospel into the Saxon Tongue, was devout in the Service of God, and a great Protector of Widows and Orphans.

Edward his eldest Son succeeded him, against whom his Nephew *Ethelwald* rebelled. His Sister *Elfreda* had very hard Travail of her first Child, whereupon she ever after forbore the Nuptial Embraces, alledging it to be an over-foolish Pleasure which occasioned such bitter Pains ; and listing her self a Soldier under her Brother, she performed many valiant Exploits against the Danes, against whom *Edward* obtained a great Victory near *Wolverhampton*, wherein two of their Kings were slain, with many of the Nobility, and a Multitude of common Soldiers, which procured him both Fear and Love from the People.

After his Death *Ethelstane* reigned, who is said to be the first anointed King of this Island : He enlarged his Dominions farther than he received them. He overthrew *Godfrey* the Danish King of *Northumberland*, *Howell* King of *Wales*, and *Constantine* King of *Scotland*, forcing

forcing them to submit to his Pleasure; after which he again restored them to their Dignities, glorying, *That it was more Honour to make a King than to be a King.* These Actions procured him much Renown from his Neighbour Princes, who courted his Friendship, and sent him curious Presents. *Otho* the Emperor, who married his sister, sent him a curiosity richly set with precious stones, very artificially contrived, wherein were Land-skips with Vines, Corn, and Men, seeming so naturally to move, as if they had been real. The King of *Norway* sent him a sumptuous Ship, richly gilt, with purple Sails. The King of *France* sent him a sword, which was said to have been *Constantine's* the Great, the Hilt whereof was all of Gold, and therein, as they said was one of the Nails which fastened Christ to the Cross: He likewise sent the spear of *Charles* the Great, reported to be the same wherewith our Saviour's Side was pierced; also a Part of the Cross, a Piece of the Crown of Thorns, and the Banner of *St. Maurice*. It is related that this King *Eibelftane*, or *Atbelftane*, in the third Year of his Reign, was so harrassed by the *Danes*, that he was forced to shut himself up in *Winchester* City: who propounded to him, either to submit, and hold the Realm of them, or to determine the Quarrel between two Champions of each side. The King was much perplexed at these Propositions, because his three valiant Knights, *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, (who lived in his Reign, or not at all) one *Herand*, another courageous Knight, and Earl *Roband*, *Guy's* Father-in-Law, were gone to the *Holy Land*. In this strait, after he had prayed for Deliverance, it is said, he had a Vision, wherein he was directed to rise early the next Morning, and taking two Bishops with him, to get up to the Top of the North Gate of that City, where he should see a likely Man, clothed as a Pilgrim, barefoot, and on his bare Head a Chaplet of White Roses, and that this should be the Man that should conquer

an
quer C
and fr
next D
Earl G
salem,
desires
by He
replied
' am
' bein
' this
' dier
' Ah,
' gon
' call
' cou
' wou
' this
' finis
led d
on the
bate.
King
Great
best C
like a
appoi
when
mour
drive
Club
Iron
marc
Heig
Hori
But
men
and

quer *Colebrand* the *Danish* Giant (for so was his Name) and free the *English* from the *Danish* Bondage. The next Day the King thus attended at the Gate, sees Earl *Guy* so habited, being newly arrived from *Jerusalem*, whereupon *Athelstane* addressing himself to him, desires him to accept the Combat, as being ordained by Heaven to acquit this Realm from Tyranny. *Guy* replied, ' My Lord, you may easily perceive that I am not in a Condition to take upon me this Fight, being harrassed and weakened by daily Travel ; lay this Task therefore upon your stout and hardy Soldiers, whom you were wont very much to esteem.' Ah, said the King, such indeed I had, but they are gone, some to the *Holy-Land*, as one valiant Knight, called *Guy*, who was Earl of *Warwick* : I had also a courageous servant, named *Sir Herand de Ardere* ; would to God they were now here, for then would this Duel be soon undertaken, and the War quickly finished.' In speaking which Words the Tears trickled down his Cheeks, which made such Impression upon the Pilgrim, that he engaged to undertake the Combat. Upon the Day appointed, *Guy* putting on the King's best Armour, the Sword of *Constantine* the Great, *St. Maurice's* Lance, and one of the King's best Couriers, he rode through *Winchester*, appearing like a most accomplished Knight, and went to the Place appointed, which was in a Valley called *Chiltecumb*, where *Colebrand* soon after came, so loaded with Armour that his Horse could scarce bear him, and a Cart driven before him, filled with *Danish* Axes, great Clubs with Knobs of Iron, squared Bars of Steel, and Iron Hooks to pluck his Adversary to him. Thus marching disdainfully along, and seeing *Sir Guy* in the Height of Pride, he commanded him to come off his Horse, and throw himself with Submission at his Feet : But the gallant Pilgrim disregarding his Words, commended himself to Heaven, put Spurs to his Horse, and at the first Encounter pierced the Giant's shield with

32 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

such force, that his Lance broke into Shivers, which so enraged the Giant, that coming up furiously, he killed *Guy's* Horse, who being dismounted, dangerously wounded *Colebrand*. The Combat having lasted for some time, the Giant fainted and fell with Loss of Blood, and *Guy* immediately cut off his Head, thereby freeing *England* at present from the insulting *Dane*. After all which, he offered his Sword in the Cathedral of *Winchester*, which was long after kept in the Vestry, and called *Colebrand's* Axe. The other Relicks of *Guy*, Mr. *Drayton* thus describes :

*Thy Statue, Guy, Cliff keeps, the Gazers Eyes to please ;
Warwick, thy mighty Arms, (thou mighty Hercules)
Thy strong and massy Sword, that never was controll'd,
Which, as her ancient Right, her Castle still doth hold.*

Thus much for Earl *Guy*, who lived in the Year of Christ, 929. This King *Ethelstane*, by the Insinuation of his Cup-bearer, became incensed against his Brother, as if he had contrived Treason against him, who therefore ordered him to be put into a small Vessel without Tackle or Oars, and so be exposed to the Mercy of the Sea, wherewith the young Prince was so overwhelmed with Sorrow, that he threw himself headlong into the Sea ; whose Ghost the King endeavoured to appease by a voluntary Pennance of seven Years, and building two Monasteries. Neither did the treacherous Cup-bearer escape Vengeance ; for on a Festival Day, as he was busy in waiting, one of his Feet slipping, he recovered himself by the help of the other, and thereupon pleasantly said, ' You may see now how one Brother can help another.' This Speech suddenly recalled to the King's Mind the Death of his innocent Brother ; whereupon he caused the Cup-bearer, who was the Procurer thereof, to be immediately executed.

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 33

Edmund the fifth Son of King Edward succeeded, and after him, *Edred* his sixth Son; then *Edwy* or *Edwin* the eldest Son of *Edmund* was crowned at *Kingston upon Thames*, who was of a lascivious Temper; for it is related, That on the very Day of his Coronation he suddenly left his Nobility, and went into a private Room, to debauch a great Lady, his near Kinswoman, whose Husband he soon after slew. *St. Dunstan* who was present, and then Abbot of *Glastenbury*, followed the King into his Chamber, and leading him out by the Hand, accused him before *Odo* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by whom he was severely reproved, and forbid him the Company of that Woman. The King was hereat enraged against *Dunstan*, and banished him out of the Land, and became so great an Enemy to the Order of Monks, that he expelled many of them out of their Monasteries, and put married Priests in their Places. The People having a great Opinion of the Holiness of *Dunstan*, and being offended with the King's Severity towards him, and other Irregularities, they turned their Affections to *Edgar* his Brother, and removing *Edwin* from his Princely Dignity, *Edgar* was made King in his stead; for very grief whereof he soon wasted away, and died in 959.

Edgar was called the *Peaceable*: He maintained the Kingdom in great Glory and Prosperity. His Navy Royal is said to consist of three thousand six hundred Ships, with which he every Summer sailed round his Land, to secure the Sea from Pyrates. He caused *Ludwal* Prince of *Wales* to pay him three hundred Wolves yearly, instead of a former Tribute in Money, whereby *England* and *Wales*, which were formerly very much over-run, were now so freed, that there was scarce a Wolf to be found alive. He was very severe upon his Judges if he found them guilty of Bribery and Partiality, riding the Circuit himself every Year for that Purpose; yet among all these Virtues, he is said to be very voluptuous, especially toward Women, not sparing

34 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

ring the very Nuns ; which founded so ill, that *Dunstan* took the Boldness to reprove him for it ; and coming into his Presence, the King in Courtesy rose from his royal Throne, to take him by the Hand, and seat him by him. But *Dunstan* refusing the King's Hand, with a stern Countenance and contracted Brow, spake thus to him : ‘ You that have not been afraid to
 ‘ corrupt a Virgin dedicated to Christ, how can you
 ‘ presume to touch the consecrated Hands of a Bishop :
 ‘ You have defiled the Spouse of your Maker, and do
 ‘ you now think by your flattering Service to pacify
 ‘ the Friend of the Bridegroom ? No Sir, do not mi-
 ‘ stake your self, for I will be no Friend to him who
 ‘ hath Christ for his Enemy.’ The King, thunder-
 struck with these dreadful Words, and touched with
 Remorse of Conscience, fell down at the Feet of *Dunstan* ; who raising him up, began to aggravate his
 Crime, and finding the King pliable to his Instructions,
 he enjoined him the following Penance for Satisfaction ; ‘ That he should wear no Crown for the Space of
 ‘ seven Years ; That he should fast twice a Week ;
 ‘ That he should distribute his Treasure left him by
 ‘ his Ancestors liberally to the Poor ; That he should
 ‘ build a Monastery for Nuns at *Shaftsbury*, that since
 ‘ he had robbed God of one Virgin by his Transgressi-
 ‘ on, so he should restore to him many again for the
 ‘ time to come ; Likewise, that he should expel Clerks
 ‘ or Priests of evil Life (meaning those who were mar-
 ‘ ried) out of the Churches, and place Monks in their
 ‘ Room.’ All this *Edward* performed, and the seven
 Years being past, *Dunstan* (saith the Historian) calling
 the Nobility, with the Bishops, Abbots, and Clergy
 together, he before all the People set the Crown upon
 the King's Head at *Bath*, in the thirteenth Year of his
 Reign ; *Dunstan*, who it seems ruled all, having hi-
 therto hindred it. The Nun here mentioned was *Wil-*
frid a Duke's Daughter, by whom he had a Daughter
 called *Editba* : He had a Son likewise by *Elfrida*, the
 Earl

an
 Earl of
 now g
 the Hil
 ‘ gotte
 ‘ tain
 ‘ *Edwa*
 are abu
Dunstan
 appeari
Editba
 her To
Wilton,
 the M
 only l
 self sh
 ‘ rema
 ‘ her
 ‘ her
 such f
 to wo
 were
 Earth
 mine,
 all th
 to re
 ‘ tha
 ‘ Ric
 ‘ be
 Af
 many
 only
 and
 ed C
 Bish
 befo
 ny
 thei
 and

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 35

Earl of Devonshire's Daughter, which *Dunstan*, being now grown good natured, christened: The Words of the Historian are these. 'The Child also which was gotten of the Harlot he baptized in the holy Fountain of Regeneration, and giving him the Name of *Edward*, adopted him to be the King's Son.' There are abundance of ridiculous Miracles related of this *Dunstan*; one among many others was, That a Vision appearing to him, required him to take up the Body of *Editha* the Bastard, and canonize her for a Saint; her Tomb being accordingly opened in the Church of *Wilton*, where she was buried, her whole body (saith the Monkish Historian) was consumed to Dust, save only her Thumb, her Belly, &c. whereof she herself shewed the meaning, declaring, 'That her Thumb remained entire, because she so often used to cross her self therewith, and the other Parts did signify her extraordinary Abstinence and Chastity. With such stuff were the People then abused, and perswaded to worship for Saints the dead Carcases of those that were many Times of very profligate Lives while on Earth. In King *Edgar*'s Reign there was a great Famine, wherein *Ethelwald* Bishop of *Winchester* sold off all the Church Plate, and Vessels of Gold and Silver, to relieve the Poor, saying, 'There was no reason that the senseless Temples of God should abound in Riches, and the lively Temples of the Holy Ghost to be in want of them.

After the Death of *Edgar* there was great Division, many of the Nobility being for *Ethelred*, the true and only legitimate Heir of *Edgar*; but the other Nobles and the Clergy, especially *Dunstan*, fearing the married Clergy should again prevail, he, with several other Bishops, meeting together, and carrying the Cross before *Edward*, brought him to the Lords, and by many Persuasions prevailed with them to accept him for their King. He was accounted a just, meek Prince, and very charitable to the Poor; yet enjoyed he the

36 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

Crown but a short Space ; for in the fourth Year of his Reign, as he was hunting near *Corf-Castle*, where his Brother *Ethel'dred* and Queen *Elfrida* his Mother resided, while he was discoursing and drinking on Horseback, as the Cup was at his Mouth, a Servant of the Queen's, by her Contrivance struck him into the Back with a Knife or a Dagger ; at which setting Spurs to his Horse to get away, and fainting with Loss of Blood, he fell from his Horse, with one Foot in the Stirrop, and was dragged up and down the Woods, till at last his Body was left dead at the Gate of *Corf-Castle*. When this Fact was committed, the Queen was so struck with remorse, that, to expiate her Guilt, she built two Monasteries, *Almsbury* and *Wormawell*. For, as Mr. Fox observes, most of these religious Houses were founded either upon the account of some publick or private Murder.

Edward the Martyr, as he was called, being thus slain, *Etheldred* his younger Brother, the Son of *Edgar* and Queen *Elfrida*, succeeded. He reign'd thirty eight Years, but was very unfortunate, and full of Troubles all his Time. It is related, that when Archbishop *Dunstan* christen'd *Etheldred*, as he held him over the Font, the Child was not very cleanly ; whereupon the Bishop swore, *By the Mother of God, this Boy will prove an unhappy and slothful Prince* ; which happened accordingly. At his Coronation a Cloud appear'd, half like Blood, and the other half like Fire. In his third Year the *Danes* invaded the Kingdom in several Places, and the King paid them forty thousand Pound yearly for his Quiet, which much disoblig'd his Subjects ; yea, the *Engliss* were so low, that the *Danes* commanded their Houses, Wives, Daughters, and all they had. Whereupon *Etheldred* contrived, that all the *Danes* were massacred in one Day ; but this did more enrage them : So that first *Swain*, and then *Canutus*, came with two hundred Sail of Ships, and landed in *Cornwal*, burning and destroying all before him, and kill-

ing

ing nine hundred Monks and Nuns at one time, the King's Counsels being all betray'd by the Traitor *Edrick*; whereupon he fled, with his Queen *Emma*, and her two Sons, into *Normandy*, to *Richard*, Duke thereof, who was her Brother. But *Swein* being soon after kill'd by his own Men, they made his Son *Canutus* King. After which *Etheldred* returns again to *England*, and perceiving the several Treasons against him, and being unable to withstand their Fury, he soon after died.

Edmund, the eldest Son alive of *Etheldred*, succeeded, surnamed *Ironside*, from his great Strength and Courage. He was crowned at *Kingston*. But the *Danes* were then so powerful in *England*, that *Canutus* was accepted King at *Southampton*, many of the Clergy and Laity swearing Allegiance to him. But the City of *London* stood firm for *Edmund*, who fought several Battles against the *Danes*, and routed *Canutus* four times in the plain Field, and would in all likelihood have freed the Nation from the *Danes*, had not the ever-false *Edrick*, and other perfidious Persons of the Clergy and Laity, prevented it. At length, to avoid further Bloodshed, they made an Agreement to divide the Kingdom betwixt them. But *Edmund* enjoy'd the Benefit of this Accord a very short time; being soon after murder'd, as he was easing Nature, by *Edrick*, and his Head presented to *Canutus*, who, though he lov'd the Treason, yet commanded the Traitor to be beheaded.

By the Death of *Edmund* the *Saxon* Monarchy came to a Period; for *Canutus*, after his Death, seized upon the other half of *England*, none being able to withstand; whereby the *Danes* made themselves sole Masters of this Island, after it had been in possession of the *Saxons* about 566 Years; the *English* Nobles owning *Canutus* for their lawful King, and swearing Fealty to him at his Coronation at *London*, in the Year of Christ 1017. though *Canutus* had never the better

38 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

Opinion of them, considering that most of them had sworn Allegiance to *Edmund* their natural Sovereign, likewise that they were *English* Natives; he therefore judged them treacherous Persons, and used them accordingly; for some he banished, others he beheaded, and many, by the just Judgment of Heaven, died sudden Deaths. *Canutus*, to establish his Government, called a Parliament of Bishops, Lords, and Barons, in *London*, wherein many Laws were ordain'd; and, among others, this following: "We admonish diligently all Christian Men, that they do always love God with an inward Heart, and be diligently obedient to divine Teachers, and do subtilly search God's Learning and Laws often and daily, to the Profit of themselves. And we warn, that all Christian Men do learn to know, at leastwise, the right Belief, and aright to understand the Lord's Prayer and the Creed; for that with the one every Christian Man should pray unto God, and with the other shew forth right Belief." He also ordain'd in another Parliament at *Oxford*, "That both *English* and *Danes* should observe the Laws made by King *Edgar*, as judging them to be above all others most just and reasonable." He married *Emma* the Widow of King *Etheldred*, and Sister to *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, with this Condition, That the Issue of her Body by him should inherit the Kingdom of *England*. He went to *Rome* to complain of the excessive Extortions of the Pope from the *English* Archbishops, upon receiving their Palls; and having reigned twenty Years over *England*, he died.

Notwithstanding the former Agreement, yet *Harold* the Son of *Canutus*, by *Elgina* his first Wife, (in the Absence of *Hardiknute*, the Son of Queen *Emma*) succeeded his Father; and the better to secure himself, he, by the Assistance of the treacherous Earl *Godwin*, who had married *Canutus's* Daughter, endeavours to get into his Power *Edward* and *Alfred*, the two Sons of

Queen

— an
Queen
more
counte
had ab
where

" E
" Wh
" reig
" dea
" the
" wo
" tha
" sur
" the
" fro
" the
" wa
" pri
" you
" tha
" tha
" tha
" thi
" fen
" to

M
they
Hung
very
comp
ving

—and Princes of Britain and Wales. 39

Queen Emma by King Etheldred, whom he knew had more Right than himself ; and to that purpose they counterfeited a Letter in Emma's Name, whom Harold had abused, and robbed of her Jewels ; the Contents whereof were to this purpose :

“ E M M A, in Name only Queen, to Edward and
“ Alfred her Sons sends motherly Greetings.
“ Whilst we severally bewail the Death of our Sovereign, my Lord and your Father ; and your selves, dear Sons, are still more and more dispossessed from the Kingdoms of your lawful Inheritance. I much wonder what you intend to do, since you know, that Delays in Attempts give the Usurper more leisure to lay his Foundation, and more safely to fix thereon his intended Building, never ceasing to push from Town to City, to make the Lords and Rulers thereof his Friends, by Threats, Prayers, or Rewards : But notwithstanding his Policy, yet they privately signify, that they had rather have one of you, their native Countrymen, to reign over them, than this Danish Usurper. Therefore my Advice is, that either of you do with all speed repair to me, that we may advise together what is to be done in this so great an Enterprize. Fail not therefore, but send me word by this Messenger what you intend to do herein. And so fare ye well.

Your Affectionate Mother,

E M M A.

Messengers being sent to Normandy with this Letter, they met only with Alfred (Edward being gone into Hungaria) to whom delivering their Message, he was very joyful, and made all possible haste to England, accompanied with divers Norman Gentlemen, and arriving at Southampton, was received by the villanous

40 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

Earl *Godwin* with much pretended Kindness and Friendship, who made as if he would bring him to *London*; but being come to *Guildford* in *Surrey*, *Godwin* commanded his Men to kill all *Alfred's* Company, and then carrying him to the Isle of *Ely*, order'd his Eyes to be put out; then opening his Body, they took out his Bowels, and fastening one End of his Guts to a Stake, they drove it round it with Iron Darts and Needles, till all his Bowels came clear away. Thus died innocent *Alured*, or *Alfred*, the true Heir to the Crown, by the Treachery of *Godwin*, to the great disgust of the *English* Nobility, who vow'd Revenge. This *Harold*, call'd *Harefoot* for his great Swiftnes, did not long enjoy his usurped Dominion; for after four Years he died.

After which *Hardiknute*, the Son of *Canutus* and Queen *Emma*, who was by his Father made King of *Denmark*, is now, by the States of the Land, both *Danes* and *English*, invited over hither to take upon him the Government. He was a great Oppressor of the *English* by heavy Taxes, which so enraged them, that two of his Collectors were slain at *Worcester*, for which their City was burnt, and their Bishop *Alfred* expelled his Office, till with Money he had purchas'd his Peace. Though this King was very vicious, yet it is said he was more kind to *Edward* his Half-Brother, and made Earl *Godwin* purge himself for the Death of Prince *Alfred*, though it is thought his bountiful Gifts to the King prevailed much more for clearing him, than his Innocence. One Present especially is very remarkable, that is, a Ship whose Stern was of Gold, and fourscore Soldiers, all richly habited, within her; on their Heads they all wore gilt Burgonets, and on their Bodies a triple gilt Harbergeon, about their Waistes Swords gilt, richly gilt, a *Danish* Battle-ax on their left Shoulders, a Target with gilt Bosses on their left Hand, a Dart in their right, and upon their Arms Bracelets of Gold of great Value.

After

and

After tw
his dru
niss Rac
reignin
short C
toward
man an
English
if he di
he was
that wh
stab the
when t
panion
said the
For the
Death o
of Engl
Edwar
1042.
younge
invited
disdain
with g
Tax o
Gilt, i
all bu
Kings
Church
Edwar
Sum o
and lai
first fig
dancin
comm
and re
Ed tha
conjug

After two Years Reign *Hardiknute* died in the midst of his drunken Debaucheries, and in him ended the *Danish* Race in *England*, three Kings only of that Nation reigning here. This third Conquest was but of a short Continuance, yet were the *Danes* very insolent toward the *English* during that time ; for if an *Englishman* and a *Dane* met at a Bridge, or at a Door, the *Englishman* must stand still till the *Dane* past by ; and if he did not then bow down very low to the *Dane*, he was certainly beaten and abused ; yea, it is related, that while the *English* were drinking, the *Danes* would stab them, or cut their Throats ; to prevent which, when the *Englishman* drank, he desired his next Companion to be his Surety or Pledge, from whence it is said the Custom of pledging one another did first arise. For these, and abundant greater Insolencies, after the Death of *Hardiknute*, the *Danes* were utterly driven out of *England*, and never again returned.

Edward, called the Confessor, succeeded next, in 1042. who was an absolute *Englishman*, and the youngest Son of *Etheldred* and Queen *Emma* ; being invited from *Normandy* by all the *English* Nobility, who disdained the *Danish* Subjection, and was entertained with great Joy. He first remitted that heavy *Danish* Tax of forty thousand Pound a Year, called *Danish Gilt*, imposed by his Father, and paid forty Years by all but the Clergy, who are exempted, Because the Kings reposed more Confidence in the Prayers of the Church, than in the Power of Armies. It is reported, *Edward* forgave that Tax upon this Occasion ; A great Sum of that Treasure being brought into his Chamber, and laid in a Heap, he being called to see it, was at first sight much affrighted, protesting he saw the Devil dancing with great Joy upon the same, and therefore commanded it should be again restored to his Subjects, and released them from it for ever after. He married *Editha*, Earl *Godwin's* Daughter, but never had any conjugal Society with her, though she was a Lady accomplish'd

42 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

complished with all excellent Endowments, both of Mind and Body ; so that this old Verse was written on her :

Sicut spina rosam, genuit Goduinus Editham.

*From prickled Stalk as sweetest Rose,
So Editha fair from Godwin grows.*

Edward himself confessed upon his Death-bed, that openly she was his Wife, but in secret Embracings as his own Sister : But whether it were Infirmary or Chastity, it seems he was willing to have her accused of Incontinency, whereof if she were guilty, he could not be innocent, it being a great Injury to put his Wife's Virtue to so tyrannical a Tryal. After this, some Differences arose between him and Earl Godwin, and Forces were raised on both sides ; but by the Intercession of the Nobility, an Agreement was made. Yet Godwin escaped not divine Vengeance ; for being charged by the King for the Murder of *Alfred*, he wished if he were guilty he might never swallow down a Bit of Bread again ; which happen'd accordingly, for the first Bit of Bread he put into his Mouth choaked him, as he sat with the King at Table : A dreadful Instance of God's Severity against Perjury. This King is blamed for his Cruelty to his Mother, in forcing her to pass over nine burning Plowshares, barefoot and blindfold, for a Trial of her Continency ; which yet she perform'd without the least Damage. He is said to be the first King that cured the Disease called the *King's-Evil*.

It is related, that this King lying on his Bed one Afternoon, with the Curtains drawn, a pilfering Courtier coming into his Chamber, and finding the King's Casket open, which *Hugoline* his Chamberlain had forgot to shut, he took out as much Money as he could well carry, and went away ; but finding Suc-

and

ess, he
ng off m
ll, calle
ad enou
f Hugoli
high to l
into the
ut Hugo
great c
ensed :
aid he,
When
mandy w
Danes, l
ured hi
one Dam
som shou
be Deat
ive a pr
a Slaugh
of his o
ide out
called T
clared E
named h
the pres
Daught
King of
land, an
Whe
served a
whom
weeping
whom I
through
who she
After
grew in

both of *Hugoline*, he came a second, and a third time, still carrying off more. At which the King, who had observ'd all, called to him to be gone with all speed, since he had enough, if he could be contented; for, said he, if *Hugoline* should come and catch thee, thou wilt go high to lose all thou hast got, and may'st get a Halter into the Bargain. The Fellow was no sooner gone, but *Hugoline* came in; and finding the Casket open, and a great deal of Money taken out, he was much indignant: But the King bid him not be moved; For, said he, he that hath it, hath more need of it than we.

When this King Edward was hastening out of Norway with a great Army to recover England from the Danes, being ready to give Battle, his Captains assured him of Victory, and that they would not leave one Dane alive : God forbid, said Edward, *that the Kingdom should be recovered for me, who am but one Man, by the Death of so many thousands : Better it is, that I should live a private and unbloody Life, than to be a King by such a Slaughter and Butchery.* This King, having no Issue of his own, sent for Edward the Son of Edmund Ironside out of Hungary, who for his long Absence, was called *The Outlaw* ; but he dying soon after, he declared Edgar, the Outlaw's Son to be Heir, and surnamed him *Atheling* or *Adeling*, a Term appropriated to the presumptive Heirs of the Crown. He had also a Daughter named *Matilda*, who was married to the King of Scots, and was Mother to *David* King of Scotland, and *Maud* Queen of England.

When King Edward was on his Death-bed, he observed all present weeping and lamenting for him; to whom he said, *If you loved me, you would forbear weeping, and rejoice, because I go to my Father, with whom I shall receive the Joys promis'd to the Faithful, not through my Merits, but by the free Mercy of my Saviour, who sheweth Mercy on whom he pleaseth.*

After the Death of Earl Godwin, Harold his Son grew into great Favour with King Edward, and was by

44 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

by him made Lieutenant of his Army against the *Welsh*, who, with his Brother *Tostlo*, or *Toston*, utterly subdued that Rebellion. After which, *Harold* still increasing more in Favour with the King, there grew such Hatred between the two Brethren, that *Tostlo* coming to *Hereford*, slew all his Brother's Servants, and cutting them in pieces, salted them, and put them into Powdering-tubs. It happen'd afterward, that *Harold* going beyond Sea, was by Tempest driven into *Normandy*, and being seized, and carried before Duke *William*, he made him promise, That after the Death of King *Edward*, he would secure the Kingdom for him, according to King *Edward's* Will : Which Oath having taken, *Harold* came back, and told King *Edward* what he had done, who seem'd well content therewith, saith the Historian ; which, if it were true, he had surely forgot his former Declaration concerning *Edgar Atheling*.

However, after the Death of King *Edward*, *Harold* neither regarding his Oath to Duke *William*, nor *Edgar's* Right, whom he despised for his tender Age, caused himself to be proclaim'd King, without any great Ceremony or Celebration, none much approving or disapproving thereof ; and to ingratiate himself with the People, he eased them of several severe Taxes laid upon them by his Predecessor, and was affable and kind to all. But this was a short Calm before a great Storm ; for soon after Duke *William* sent his Ambassadors to him to mind him of his Oath ; but he return'd answer, *That it was extorted from him in his Imprisonment, and therefore was no way obliging*. At this Answer the Duke was much enraged, and prepared Forces for gaining the Kingdom by Force. Neither was *Harold* idle, but made Provision to withstand him. At which time a dreadful Comet appeared in the Heavens, which was then judg'd and after prov'd to be a fatal Omen.

During

During these Preparations, *Tost* Brother to *Harold*, and *Harfagar* King of *Denmark*, with 300 Ships, invaded the Country, landing in *Torkshire*, *Harfagar* claiming the Crown as Son of *Canutus*; but the Nobility of those Parts opposing 'em, were routed: Which *Harold* hearing, march'd against them, and at *Stamford-Bridge* he encounter'd them, where his whole Army was withstood by one single *Dane*, who slew forty of his Men, and made good the Bridge, till a Soldier in a Boat rowing under the Bridge, thrust his Spear through a Crevice, and so slew this valiant Champion; after which the King fell upon the *Danes*, and got an entire Victory over them, killing King *Harfagar*, and *Tost* his own Brother. *Olave* the Son of *Harfagar*, and *Paul* Earl of *Orkney*, were taken Prisoners, with abundance more, who begging their Lives, the King order'd 20 of their Ships to carry them to *Denmark*, with the sad News of the Loss of their King and his whole Army.

No sooner was this Storm over, but a worse began; for Duke *William* having prepared a great Army and Navy, resolv'd for *England*, having the free Consent of his Nobility for his Voyage, many of them assisting him therein. But first he sent to Pope *Alexander* to confirm his Title to the Crown, who did it readily, and withal sent him an *Agnus Dei*, and a Hair of *St. Peter*, with a Curse to all Opposers, to carry in the Ship wherein he himself sailed. Being thoroughly furnish'd, he and his Men embark'd at *St. Vallery*, where they staid a long time for a Wind: At length setting sail Sept. 28. 1066. he arrived with his Fleet at *Pevensey* in *Sussex*, where as soon as he landed, it happen'd one of his Feet stuck so fast in the Sand, that he fell to the Ground; whereupon one of his Attendants catching him up, said, *Stand up, my Lord, and be of good Courage, for now you have taken fast Footing in England.* And observing that he had taken up Sand and Earth in his Hand, he added, *You have now taken*

46 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

taken Livery and Seisin of the Country; it being the Custom, that when the Possession is taken of Land, a Piece of Earth is given to the Possessor. A Wizard or Necromancer had told Duke *William*, that he should safely arrive in *England* with his whole Army, without any Hindrance from *Harold*; which after it came to pass, King *William* sent for this Conjuror, to confer further with him; but it was told him, that he was drowned in that Ship, which alone of the whole Navy miscarried; whereupon the Conqueror said, *He would never put Confidence in that Science which was of more Benefit to the Ignorant than the Skilful therein*; for it seems he could foresee my good Fortune, but not his own Misfortune.

After his Landing, the Duke set all his Ships a fire to assure his Men that they must either conquer or die. He then marched towards *Hastings*, declaring the Cause of his coming to be to inherit the Kingdom, which was given him by King *Edward*, and strictly charging his Soldiers not to wrong any of the People in the least, since they were so soon to become his natural Subjects. He then sent Messengers to *Harold*; either to deliver him up the Country, and be subject to him, or to fight it out in the fight of both Armies in single Combat; or, lastly, to stand to the Pope's Determination. But he returned Answer, That unless he did suddenly depart, he would give him cause to repent this his rash Invasion; and that the next Day it should be tried by more Swords than one. Accordingly *Harold* marcheth courageously against Duke *William*, who put himself into a Posture to receive him. It happen'd, that the Morning before the Battle, *William's* Armourer, by Mistake, put on his Back-piece before, and his Breast-plate behind; which being observed by some of his Attendants, was judg'd an ill Omen, and therefore they advis'd him not to fight that Day. To whom the Duke replied, I value not such Fooleries; but if I have any Skill in Soothsaying (as in Truth I have

have none) I am of the opinion it doth foretel that I shall change my Condition, and of a Duke shall this Day become a King.

The Armies being marshall'd, *Harold* placing the *Kentishmen* with their heavy Axes, or Halberts, in the Van, the Battle began, both Parties fighting bravely, one for the Liberty of their Country, and the other for a Kingdom. The *Normans* perceiving they could not break the united Strength of the *English*, pretended to fly, which the *English* perceiving, pursued them in Disorder; whereupon the *Normans* taking the Advantage, rallied, and charging them furiously in that dis-ordered Posture, made a very great Slaughter among the *English*; and among the rest, King *Harold*, his Brother, and most of the *English* Nobility, fell that Day; and of the common Soldiers sixty seven thousand, nine hundred, seventy four. Others report, an hundred thousand were slain. Duke *William* had three Horses kill'd under him, yet received not the least Wound; his Loss being only, as is said, six thousand Men. Thus died King *Harold*, after only nine Months Reign, and was buried at *Waltham* Abby in *Essex*. And it is very remarkable, that whereas *Harold*, with his Father *Godwin*, had cruelly murder'd *Alfred*, the true Heir to the Crown, and his *Normans*, he was now by a *Norman* wounded in the left Eye with an Arrow, whereof he immediately died. This great Battle was fought at *Hastings* in *Sussex*, on Saturday, October 14. 1066. The *English* after this vast Loss, had design'd to make *Edgar Atheling* King, but it was prevented by their private Animosities. And thus ended the *Saxon* Monarchy in *England*, which from *Hengist*, in 479. to this Year, had continued (save only some short Interruptions by the *Danes*) five hundred ninety one Years.

During these stupendous Revolutions in the State and Government of *England*, we do not read of much Action between the *Welsh*, and the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*.

48 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

Normans. It is recorded they had still a Succession of Kings and Princes, and among them *Ledline ap Sytfill*, who lived about the Year 900. in the Reign of *Edward* surnamed the Elder, a valiant *Saxon* King, and yet free from Pride or Ambition (saith the Historian) as appears by the Intercourse betwixt him and this *Leoline*, who after several Skirmishes thought fit to treat of Peace, The King lay at a Place called *Ausfe-line*, and the Prince at *Bethesly*, not far distant; *Leoline* thought it below him to cross the *Severn* to wait upon *Edward*, whereupon the King went into a Boat to come over to him. *Leoline* observing it, and surprized at this great Condescension, upon the King's Approach to the opposite Shore, threw off his rich Robe he had on, prepared on purpose for that Royal Assembly, and enter'd the Water Breast high, where embracing the Boat, he submissively said, "Most prudent and worthy King, your Humility hath overcome my Insolence, and your Wisdom hath triumph'd over my Folly; come tread upon my Neck which I have foolishly lifted up against you, and enter into my Country this Day with all Freedom, since your Generosity hath made it all your own." Having said this, he took the King upon his Shoulders, and carrying him ashore, caused him to sit down upon his Royal Robe, and so putting his Hands jointly into his, acknowledged Homage and Allegiance to him.

Ethelstane his Successor had Wars with the *Welfs*, whose Princes and Rulers he brought to be his Tributaries, who at *Hereford* enter'd into Covenants to pay him yearly twenty Pound Weight in Gold, three hundred Weight of Silver, and two thousand five hundred Head of Cattle, with a certain number of Hawks and Hounds. Toward the Payment of which, by the Statutes of *Howel Dba*, the King of *Aberfraw* was charged at sixty six Pounds, the Prince of *Dynever* and the Prince of *Powys* the like Sums. This *Ethelstane*

confin'd

confin'd the Britons (who hitherto had enjoy'd the City of Exeter with the same Right as the Saxons) into the furthest Promontory of Cornwall, enlarging his Dominions beyond any Saxon King before him.

In the time of King Edward the Confessor, 1053. the Irish with 36 Ships enter'd the River Severn, and with the Assistance of Griffith, King or Prince of North Wales, burnt and destroy'd all they met with. Against whom Alfred Bishop of Worcester marching with considerable Force, was defeated, many of his Soldiers being slain, and the rest put to flight; which much elevated the Welsh, so that Rice the Brother of Griffith, made many Incursions into the English Territories, and carried away great Booties, till at length he was routed and slain at Bulenden, and his Head presented to King Edward at Gloucester. Two Years after, the King having banish'd Algar the Son of Leofrike Earl of Chester without Cause, he with the Assistance of the Welsh and Irish under Griffith, who had married his Daughter, much indamaged the English, defeating Rodulf Earl of Hereford, with the Slaughter of five hundred Men, defacing that City, and burning the Minister, with many other Mischiefs: Against whom Harold, Son to Earl Godwin (afterward King, and slain by William the Conqueror) was sent, who prosecuted the War with much Courage and Conduct, pursuing his flying Enemies, and passing through North Wales, encamped upon Snowden Hills; but the Earl and Griffith not daring to come to an Engagement, fled from thence to South Wales, and again took Possession of Hereford; of which Harold having notice, march'd thither with all Diligence, and soon recovering the City, fortified it with a deep Trench and an high Rampart; and for preventing Bloodshed, and Ingratitude to Algar, who had freely resign'd his Earldom to Harold, upon his return from Exile, a Peace was concluded, and at Harold's Request, King Edgar pardon'd both him and Griffith. But Algar raising frew Disturbances

bances, and again assisted by his old Friend *Griffith*, recover'd his Earldom of *Chester* by Arms, at which the King was highly offended, especially with *Griffith*, who was always ready to appear against him, and *Harold* was a second time made General, and with a great Army enter'd *North Wales*, without sight of an Enemy, whereupon he burnt down the stately Palace of Prince *Griffith*, and so return'd to the King. But the *Welsh* were not long quiet, and *Griffith*, inflam'd with Revenge, with the greatest Strength he could raise, made Inroads into the *English* Borders. Upon which *Harold* is sent a third time against them, who burst in to *Wales* with such mighty Forces, that Prince *Griffith* doubting the Success, withdrew secretly from his Camp, leaving his Soldiers to fight for themselves, if they pleased; who finding their Prince had deserted them, the whole Army yielded themselves to *Harold's* Mercy; and having seized upon *Griffith*, they cut off his Head, and sent it to *Harold*, giving him Hostages for their future Obedience, and for payment of the antient Tribute, which for some time had been denied. After which King *Edward* kept a severe Eye over the *Welsh*, making a Law, that if any of that Nation should pass armed over *Offa's* Ditch, his Right Hand should be cut off.

In the Reign of *William* the Conqueror, *Roger* Earl of *Hereford* raising a Rebellion against him in that Country, was assisted by the *Welsh*; but it being soon suppress'd, and the Earl taken, and banish'd into *Normandy*, the King used great Severity against the *Welsh*, putting out the Eyes of some, hanging others upon Gibbets, and they that escaped best, were forever banish'd their Country; and afterwards entering *Wales* with a great Army, he obliged the Princes thereof, who were unable to resist, to do him Homage at *St. David's*, and taking Hostages for their peaceable De-meanour, he return'd as a victorious Conqueror.

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 31

In 1095, *William Rufus* finding the *Welsh* often attempting Mischief against the *English*, resolv'd to make full Conquest of them, and redoubling his usual Forces, drew into the Marshes of *Wales*, and there encamp'd, calling a Council of War to consult how to prosecute his Design against them, who finding their own Weakness to oppose, they, according to their usual manner, secured themselves in their Woods and Mountains, and other inaccessible Places. Upon which the King sent *Hugh Montgomery* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*, into the Isle of *Anglesea*, who there executed great Cruelty on the People, cutting off the Hands, Noses, and Arms of the Resisters, sparing neither Age, Sex, nor Place, sacred or profane, from Destruction. At which very time, *Magnus*, King of *Norway*, landed there, in hope to conquer the Island, whom the *English* Earls opposed with all their Might, armed at all Points; yet *Montgomery*, through the Sight of his Beaver, was shot with an Arrow into the right Eye, whereof he died.

In 1107. those *Flemings* which his Brother *Rufus* had settled in *Cumberland*, whose Lands the Seas had overwhelmed some Years before, were by King *Henry I.* remov'd into *Ross* in *Wales*, both to free the Island and Country from such a Burden, and to keep the *Welsh* in Obedience. Which Project answer'd his Expectation; for, saith *Giraldus*, they were a Colony of stout Men, enur'd to the Wars, and likewise Clergymen and Husbandmen, as Time and Place requir'd, and most loyally devoted to the Crown of *England*, whereby they kept the Country in Subjection for some time.

Yet in 1114. *Griffith ap Conan* Prince of *North Wales*, and *Owen ap Cadogan* Prince of *South Wales*, made Inroads upon the Lands of *Gilbert Strangbow*, *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, and other *English* Gentlemen, and so incens'd the King by these Outrages, that in a

52 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

rage he vowed he would not leave any one alive in North or South Wales, and going thither in Person, divided his Army into three Parts, to catch if possible these nimble Combatants, who at his Approach were got again to their old Recesses; however, with much Difficulty he pursu'd and kill'd many of them in their Hills and Woods, and the rest yielded to King Henry, who returned Home with much Satisfaction.

In 1121. King Henry was again disquieted by the *Welsh* under *Meredith ap Beldin*, Prince of *Powis-Land*, and the three Sons of *Cadogan*, who broke into the Marshes of *Cheshire*, and burnt two Castles; against whom the King marched with strong Forces, sending the main of his Army and Carriages the common Road, but himself, with a select Company, took a nearer Way through the Streights and Mountains, which the *Welshmen* having notice of, they laid an Ambush, who courageously set upon them, and rain'd down Showers of Arrows on them, from the higher Grounds, whereby many of the *English* were slain, and one Arrow aim'd at the King, shot him on the Breast, but by his Armour was hinder'd from doing farther Mischief, whereat he was little concerned, only swore, *By our Lord's Death*, his usual Oath, that he was sure that Arrow was shot by one of his Followers, and not by a *Welshman*. At length finding that he should gain little, and might probably lose much of the Honour he had gained, in this barren Country, he concluded a Peace with the *Welsh* Princes, giving them a thousand Head of Cattle, and so returned to London.

In 1138. *Owen* and *Cadavallader*, the Sons of *Griffith ap Conan* Prince of Wales, made an Irruption into the *Rale*, and did much Damage, carrying away much Spoil of Goods, Horses, Arms, and other Habilliments of War, which King Stephen was not able to revenge, being sufficiently incumber'd in defending his Crown, which

which *Maud* the Empress, upon pretence of a better Title, endeavoured to deprive him of, under the Conduct of her Brother-in-Law *Robert* Earl of *Gloucester*. King *Stephen* besieged *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester*, and Earl *Robert* in *Lincoln*, who issued out of the City, resolving to give the King Battle, being assisted with a great number of *Welsh* as well as *English* Men. Before the Fight, the Earl of *Chester* animated his Soldiers, by telling them, That he gave them unfeigned Thanks for hazarding their Lives in so just a Cause against a faithless King, and that he himself would lead them amidst the strongest Troops of his Enemy, and seem'd already in his own Thoughts to be breaking through them, and trampling on the Necks of their chief Captains, yea, piercing with his Sword the very Heart of King *Stephen* himself, not doubting but they would follow their Leader, and by his Example quickly put their perfidious Adversaries to Flight.

On the other side, *Baldwin*, King *Stephen*'s General, told his Men, That the Justice of their Cause oblig'd them to defend their valiant King, to whom they had sworn Allegiance, and whose Presence, Courage, and Conduct ought more to encourage them, than thousands of Men. What is *Robert* the Bastard, their General, says he, but a boasting Coward, who can speak big, but perform little, hath a Lion's Voice, but the Heart of an Hare? And what is *Chester*'s Earl, but a hare-brain'd audacious Man, without Judgment or Courage? And what are the *Welshmen* which he has with him? are they not fitter for our Contempt than Fear? Who being naked, unarm'd, and without any military Discipline, run headlong like wild Beasts upon the Javelins and Spears of the Hunter. The rest are only Stragglers and Runagates, who will never endure the Force of your puissant Arms. After this a bloody Battle was fought, but at length King *Stephen*'s Horse giving way, and the Foot being thereby exposed, they all fled together, leaving the King al-

most alone in the Field. A strange Sight it was (saith the Historian) to see King *Stephen* left almost alone, and yet none durst approach him, who grinding his Teeth, and foaming like a furious wild Boar, with his Battle-axe drove whole Troops before him, cutting down great Numbers of them, to the eternal Renown of his Courage; so that if but 100 like himself had stood by him, a whole Army had not been able to surprize his Person: Yet he still defended himself, till first his Battle-axe and then his Sword flew in Pieces by his irresistible Blows; so that being left weaponless, he was struck down with a great Stone, and taken Prisoner. Yet he afterward regained his Liberty and his Crown, and died a King, after having reigned near 19 Years.

In 1170. the *Welsh* surpriz'd the Town of *Cardigan*, under *Rice ap Griffith* Prince of *South Wales*, and took therein the Governour *Robert Fitz Stephens*, a valiant *Norman*, who could not procure his Liberty upon any other Terms than by forever renouncing all Right and Title to his Estates and Possessions in the Principality of *Wales*; which hard Condition he was obliged to accept, and joining with *Dermot*, one of the five Kings of *Ireland*, who at that time came over to crave Aid from King *Henry II.* was instrumental in conquering that Kingdom, and annexing it to the Crown of *England*.

In 1199. King *Richard* the First resolving to make a Voyage for the Recovery of the *Holy Land*, or *Jerusalem*, he resolved to leave all quiet at Home; and *Rice ap Griffith*, Prince of *South Wales*, being then in Amity, came as far as *Oxford* to wait upon him. But because the King, who was there, went not out of the City in Person to meet him, as his Father *Henry* had done (though Earl *John*, the King's Brother, had conducted him from the Marshes with all the Marks of Honour and Esteem) this haughty *Welsh* Prince took it in such great Scorn and indignation, that he presently

and
presentl
seeing
spect lo
Omissu
fin for
gor, R
Wales.

In 1
he had
(John)
which
duce h
all his
Value,
Hills.

much
Losses,
pelled
low th
mage,
their
to buy
utterl

In
of M
the B
all th
wher
whic
upon
Upon
suppr
in a
Wale
gins
whi
mar
rage

presently returned back into his Country, without once seeing or saluting King *Richard*, who by this Disrespect lost *Rice's* Love and Favour. As upon the like Omission and Superciliousness, the stately Monk *Austin* formerly lost the Affections of the Monks of *Bangor*, *Rice's* own Countrymen, in another Part of *Wales*.

In 1211. *Leoline ap Iorwih* Prince of *Wales* (tho' he had a while before made his Submission to King *John*) plunder'd several *English* Towns in the Marshes, which caused the King to raise a great Army, to reduce him to Obedience; whereupon *Leoline* order'd all his People to convey their Cattle and Goods of Value, to the almost inaccessible Places upon *Snowden Hills*. However, the *English* pursued them with so much Speed, Vigour, and Revenge for their continual Losses, that their Prince and Chief Lords were compelled to accept of what Terms the King would allow them, whereby they were obliged (by Oath, Homage, and Hostages, and likewise by granting all their Lands to the King, to be held of him for ever) to buy their Peace, and save themselves from being utterly extirpated out of their Country.

In 1230. King *Henry III.* having given the Castle of *Montgomery* to his great Favourite *Hubert de Burgh*, the *English* Garrison issued out with intent to root up all the Trees near a Wood about five Miles long, where Travellers used to be robbed and murder'd, which the *Welsh* would by no means permit, falling upon the Soldiers, and driving them into the Castle. Upon which the King marches thither, and not only suppresseth these Murineers, but set the whole Forest in a Flame. From hence he pierceth farther into *Wales*, and burns a Place called *Cridia*, and then begins to raise a new Fort for bridling the Natives, which whilst he was doing, *David* Prince of *Wales* marched toward him with his Forces, being encouraged by many great Men in King *Henry's* Army, who were

56 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

were Confederates with him, and a great Battle was fought, where many were slain on both sides, and afterward, by the Treachery of these *English* Barons, Provisions grew so very scarce, that the King was compelled to yield to a dishonourable Peace, namely, To raze to the Ground the new Fort, now almost finish'd, That *William Bruce*, a valiant Commander, taken in the Fight, should continue Prisoner during Prince *David's* Pleasure. Lastly, That *David* should pay the King only three thousand Marks towards the Charges of the War.

About a Year after Prince *David* made another Insurrection in revenge of those *Welshmens* Heads whom *Hubert de Burg* had caused to be struck off in cold Blood, and presented to the King, for which *David* burnt several Churches, and many Ladies in them, whereupon he was solemnly cursed and excommunicated at *Oxford*, in the presence of all the Nobility and Clergy; and the King raising a great Army, went to repress the *Welsh*, but returned without effecting it, so that they continued their Ravages more than ever; Complaints whereof coming daily to the King, the Lords of his Council told him how pernicious it would be to him to suffer it; who replied, That he was not able to suppress them for want of Money: They being envious at his Kindness to *Hubert de Burg*, boldly replied, He might well be poor, who gave away his Estate to make others rich and great; and thereupon they drew up many Articles against *de Burg*, one whereof was, That he had stolen out of the King's Jewel-Office a precious Stone of wonderful Value, which had Virtue to make him that wore it invincible in Battle, and that he had given this Stone to *David* Prince of *Wales*, the King's Enemy. Another was, That he by his Letters had caused Prince *David* to hang the gallant *William Bruce*. But he defeated all their Designs against him, and recover'd the King's Favour.

Afterward

and

After
that in a
Forces.
there, a
Hospital
Expressi
which th
he hath,
this, ha
David v
lity of
like of
himself
who ul
Royalty
Griffi
King H
from w
the Wa
Bed tog
them,
Neck.

After
many I
an Inro
have fi
Englan
alleged
justly
them.
again
thereu
King
Comm
own I
his Pa
being
Perso

Afterward Prince *David* joined with the Earl *Mar-*
shal in a Rebellion against the King, and defeated his
Forces. But the King at length recovering his Power
there, and giving himself up to Works of Charity and
Hospitality, caused Prince *David* to use this notable
Expression: I more fear, saith he, the Almsdeeds
which the King doth, than all the Men of War that
he hath, and the whole Clergy put together. After
this, having taken Homage of all his Nobility, Prince
David voluntarily offer'd to hold his whole Principa-
lity of the Kings of *England* (though with the Dis-
like of his People) that he might thereby strengthen
himself against the Attempts of his Son *Griffith*,
who used great Endeavours to deprive him of his
Royalty.

Griffith succeeded him, and being taken Prisoner by
King *Henry*, was committed to the Tower of *London*,
from whence, endeavouring to make his Escape over
the Walls, by tying the Sheets and Blankets of his
Bed together, the Weight of his heavy Body loosed
them, and falling down upon his Head, he broke his
Neck.

Afterward his Son *David*, being provoked by the
many Injuries received from the Earl of *Hereford*, made
an Inroad into the *English* Marshes, and design'd to
have freed himself from all Homage to the Kings of
England, exhibiting his Complaint to the Pope, and
allegding, That he was by Force and Violence un-
justly compelled to hold his Principality and Estate of
them. But the King's Credit and Power prevailed
against the weak Allegations of this poor Prince, who
thereupon continued his Depredations; against whom
King *Henry* sent three hundred Men at Arms under the
Command of Sir *Hubert Fitz Matthew*, but through his
own Rashness, and the Valour of the *Welsh*, he and
his Party were totally defeated. At which the King
being much troubled, resolved to go against them in
Person, and after he had fortify'd the Castle of *Gren-*
noek.

58 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

Gwynedd in *North Wales*, and wasted the Isle of *Anglesea*, he was forced by the Rigour of the Weather to return Home, endeavouring to starve the *Welsh*, by prohibiting the *Irish* and *Coesbire* Men, under severe Penalties to furnish them with any Provisions; and if any of them ventur'd out of their Fastnesses on *Snowden Hills* to satisfy their Hunger, the Garrison of *Grennack* were ready to surprize them: Yea, the two *Welsh* Lords *Powys* and *Bromfield* joined with the King against them insomuch that they were in miserable Distress. About which time Prince *David* died.

In 1255. the *Welsh* being oppress'd by *Jeffery Langley*, Governour of the Marches, fled to Arms, whereupon Prince *Edward* (afterward King *Edward I.*) to whom his Father had given that Principality, raised an Army to subdue them, and wanting Money, borrow'd large Sums of his Uncle *Richard*, and then marches against Prince *Leoline*, whose Forces consisted of about ten thousand Country Horsemen, and many more Foot, who took a solemn Oath, That they would stand together for the Recovery and Defence of their antient Laws, Liberties and Country, counting it better to lose their Lives with Honour, than to live in Ignominy and Slavery. And indeed they had already performed very notable Enterprizes under the Conduct of their valiant Prince, having recovered all the inland Country of *North Wales*, and in one Battle kill'd above a thousand *English*, putting the rest to Flight, and making Irruptions to the very Walls of *Chester*. Neither had Prince *Edward* any better Success, for *Leoline* fell upon his Army with such Courage as obliged them to retire, and not attempt any thing farther against him, who complaining to his Father of the Disgrace he had received; What's that to me? (says King *Henry*) I have given the Country to thee, and thou must use thy Courage to defend it, and thereby gain such Honour in thy Youth, that afterward thine Enemies may stand in fear of thee. As for me,

I have

I have
Edward
Ravage
with-t
Henry,
in a bl
Wales
in the
the G
Earl of
use his
Liberty
stance
and Sh
public
he did
Buenos
rons w
ter, el
the gr
very M
ning,
ter the
ven bi
concili
sterling
Wars,
In r
attend
he exc
summo
which
safe Co
like hi
murder
Accide
of Cam
appoint

I have somewhat else to do. In the Absence of Prince Edward, *Leoline* and his Welsh Forces continued their Ravages on the Marshes. He likewise confederated with the *English* Barons, then in Arms against King *Henry*, whom they had defeated, and taken Prisoner in a bloody Battle at *Leaves* in *Suffex*, and carried into *Wales* with them, destroying the Lands of the *English* in the Counties of *Monmouth* and *Glamorgan*, under the Command of Prince *Leoline*, and *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester*. Prince *Edward* perceiving that he must use his utmost Power for the Recovery of his Father's Liberty, and the Kingdom, resolved, with the Assistance of the People of *Cheshire*, *Herefordshire*, *Worcester* and *Shropshire* (who had been great Sufferers in these publick Calamities) to give the Rebels Battle, which he did accordingly in a large Plain near the Town of *Evesham* in *Worcestershire*, where the Army of the Barons was utterly discomfited with a very great Slaughter, especially of the Welsh; *Simon Montfort*, called the great Earl of *Leicester* was also slain; at which very Minute there was such terrible Thunder, Lightning, and Darkness, as caused much Amazement. After the Death of *Montfort*, Prince *Leoline* who had given him great Assistance, thought fit to make a Reconciliation with King *Henry*, and by paying 30,000*l.* *sterling*, four Welsh Counties taken from him in the Wars, were restored to him.

In 1275. King *Edward I.* sent for Prince *Leoline* to attend at his Coronation, and do him Homage, which he excused or modestly refused. He was afterward summon'd to appear at the Parliament at *Westminster*, which he likewise declined, standing upon Terms of safe Conduct, doubting to be used, as he pretended, like his Grandfather *Griffith*, whom he intimated was murder'd in the Tower of *London*, and not kill'd by Accident: Yet he sent a Message to the Archbishops of *Canterbury* and *York*, That if the King pleased to appoint Commissioners to receive his Oath and Homage,

60 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

mage, he was very ready to give it, or if he would name some indifferent Place, and give Prince *Edward*, the Earl of *Gloucester*, and the Lord Chancellor, as Hostages for his safe return, he would wait upon him in Person. The King dissembled his Anger at these arrogant Demands; but a while after coming to the Castle of *Chester*, on the Border of *Wales*, he again sent for him, and *Leoline* again denied to come; at which the King resolved, for preventing all future Disturbances on that side, to make an absolute Conquest of the Country. And, on the contrary, the *Welsh* having always a Custom at every Change of Princes in *England* to try Conclusions, expecting one time or other to change their Yoke of Bondage into Liberty, were in great Hopes of doing it at this time, having now a valiant Prince to command them. But an Accident happen'd which somewhat took off their Edge, for the Lady *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Simon* Earl of *Montfort*, whom Prince *Leoline* extreamly loved, sailing out of *France* into *Wales*, was by the way taken by some *English* Ships, and brought to King *Edward*; and for the Love of her, Prince *Leoline* was willing to submit to any Conditions; so that, besides his Promise of Submission to the Government, he agreed to pay down fifty thousand Pounds *Sterling*, and a thousand Pounds a Year during Life. Upon these Terms he married his beloved Lady, and the Wedding was solemnized in *England*, the King and Queen being present thereat. Three Years *Leoline* continued faithful and obedient; in which time *David*, one of his Brothers, staying in *England*, and being found by the King to be of a stirring Spirit, was much honoured by him, knighted, and march'd to a rich Widow, Daughter of the Earl of *Derby*; to which the King added the Gift of the Castle of *Denbigb*, with a thousand Pound a Year, though it was at length discover'd that he lived here only as a Spy: For Prince *Leoline's* Lady dying soon after, and he, contrary to his Engagements,

an
gageme
withsta
joined
land, I
the Per
sent th
overth
the Sla
King
News
an Arr
his M
of Alm
Person
that be
at the
him,
lying
the lea
glad
Husba
shoule
the co
obeys
whom
rily,
such,
whole
his Si
In
of hi
endea
vain
tish P
with
Peace
Pemb

gagements, taking up Arms, his Brother *David*, notwithstanding these Favours from the King, went and joined with him, and they together enter into *England*, seizing the Castles of *Flint* and *Rutland*, with the Person of the Lord Chief Justice *Clifford*, who was sent thither as a Judge, and in a great Battle the *Welsh* overthrew the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Surrey*, with the Slaughter of many *English*.

King *Edward* was at the *Deuizes* in *Wiltshire*, when News coming of this Revolt and Overthrow, he raises an Army, to revenge it. In his way he goes to visit his Mother Queen *Eleanor*, who lay at the Nunnery of *Almesbury*, with whom while he was discoursing, a Person was brought into the Chamber, who pretended that being formerly blind, he had received his Sight at the Tomb of King *Henry III.* When the King saw him, he knew him, and that he was a most notorious lying Villain, and entreated his Mother not to give the least Credit to him. But the Queen, who was glad to hear of this Miracle, for the Glory of her Husband, finding her Son unwilling that his Father should be a Saint, fell suddenly into such a Rage, that she commanded him out of her Sight, which the King obeys; and going forth, meets with a Clergyman, to whom he tells the Story of this Impostor, adding merrily, That he knew the Justice of his Father to be such, that he would rather pluck out the Eyes, being whole, of such a wicked Wretch, than restore him to his Sight.

In the mean time the Archbishop of *Canterbury* went of himself to Prince *Leoline*, and his Brother *David*, endeavouring to persuade them to Submission, but in vain. For *Leoline* was so animated with an old *British* Prophecy of *Merlin's*, That he should shortly be crown'd with the *Diadem* of Brute, that he had no Ear for Peace, and shortly after no Head; for the Earl of *Pembroke* first took *Bere Castle*, which was his usual Residence,

62 *The History of the Ancient Kings*

Residence, from him, he then gave him Battle, and his Party being defeated, his Head was cut off by a common Soldier, and sent to King Edward, who caused it to be crowned with Ivy, thereby in some Part unluckily fulfilling his *Welsh* Prediction. And this was the End of *Leoline*, the last of the *Welsh* Princes, betray'd, as some write, by the Men of *Burth*.

Soon after his Brother *David* flying into *Wales*, and being destitute of Help or Relief, he was at length taken, with two of his Sons, and seven Daughters (as some Authors write) all which were brought before the King. *David* was committed to *Chester* Castle, and afterward in a Parliament at *Shrewsbury* was convicted of Treason, and sentenced to an ignominious Death, namely, to be first drawn at a Horse-Tail about the City of *Shrewsbury*, then to be beheaded and quarter'd, his Heart and Bowels burnt. His Head, to accompany his Brother's, was put upon the Tower of *London*, and his four Quarters were set up in four Cities, *Bristol*, *Northampton*, *York*, and *Winchester*; a manifold Execution, and the first shewed in this kind in this Kingdom, in the Person of the Son of a Prince, or any other Nobleman that we read of in our History. Some have observed, that upon King *Edward*'s thus totally subjecting *Wales*, he lost his eldest Son *Alphonfus*, a Prince of great Hopes, about twelve Years of Age, and had only left to succeed him his Son *Edward*, lately born at *Carnarvan*, and the first of the *English* Royal Families that was entitled Prince of *Wales*, but no Prince worthy either of *Wales* or *England*.

After this, the rest of the *Welshmen*, as well Nobles as others, submitted themselves to King *Edward*, and all the Country and Castles therein were surrender'd to him, who then annex'd that Country to the Crown of *England*, and built two strong Castles at *Aberconway* and *Carnarvan*, to secure their Obedience. He also

an
also ga
as the
Lincoln
ded *W*
the *G*
Englan
Reign

and Princes of Britain and Wales. 63

also gave several Lands and Castles to *Englishmen* ; as the Lordship of *Denbigh* to *Henry Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln* ; of *Ruthen* to *Reginald Lord Grey* ; and divided *Wales* into Counties and Hundreds, establishing the Government thereof agreeable to the Laws of *England*. This happen'd in the twelfth Year of his Reign, *Anno Domini* 1284.



Remarks



*Remarks upon the Lives of the
Princes of Wales, of the Royal
Families of England.*

PART II.

THOUGH King Edward I. had subjected the Principality of *Wales*, and afterward annexed it to the Crown of *England*, yet he could never induce that People freely to own him as their King, but upon Condition that he would come and reside among them, or at least appoint them a Prince of their own Nation to govern them; for the *Welshmen* having experienced the rigorous and severe Treatment of the *English* Governours, and being sensible that the King would rule them by an *English* Deputy, they could not with Patience bear the Thoughts of it, so that oftentimes when the King charged them with affronting his Lord Lieutenants, they unanimously answered, That they were very willing to be subject to any Prince he should nominate, provided he were a *Welshman* born.

The

of t
The K
solved t
thereupo
big with
Speed to
of Delive
try to ap
about the
they wen
that the
and then
they hav
rule over
try woul
promise
fwered,
provided
the King
that he c
never dic
Welshmen
smiling t
his own
from the
eldest So
Princes o
This E
Edward
Strength
often di
his great
and the
endeavor
and occa
Kingdom
sensible,
resolved
on the

The King perceiving their inflexible Temper, resolved to gratify them by a politick Stratagem; he thereupon sends secretly to the Queen who was then big with Child, that she should come to him with all Speed to *Carnarvan*, and when she was nigh her Time of Delivery, he ordered all the *Welsh* Nobility and Gentry to appear before him at *Rutland* Castle, to consult about the publick Welfare of their Country; when they were come he detained them till he had Notice that the Queen was delivered of a Son at *Carnarvan*, and then calling them together, he told them, That they having often petitioned him to have a Prince to rule over them, he being now going out of their Country would nominate one to them, provided they would promise to accept and obey him. The *Welshmen* answered, They would be willingly obedient to him, provided he were their own Countryman; Ay, says the King, I will assure you that he was born in *Wales*; that he can speak never a Word of *English*, and that he never did any Wrong to Man, Woman or Child. The *Welshmen*, were very joyful of their good Fortune, promising true Subjection to him; whereupon he named his own new born Son *Edward*, surnamed *Carnarvan* from the place of his Birth; and from that Time the eldest Sons of the Kings of *England* have been intituled Princes of *Wales*.

This Prince succeeded his Father by the Name of *K. Edward II.* He was a comely Person, and of great strength, but much given to Drink, which made him often disclose his Secrets; For his other Conditions, his greatest Fault was his inordinate Love to *Garestone* and the *Spencers*, who being Persons of lewd Lives, endeavoured to debauch him with Wine and Women, and occasioned many Mischiefs and Grievances in the Kingdom, of which the Nobility and People were so sensible, that when they found him irreclaimable, they resolved to depose him, and set his young Son *Edward* on the Throne, his Queen likewise joining with the
Lords

66 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

Lords therein, who going over to *France*, she there contracted a Marriage between her Son *Edward* and *Philippa*, Daughter to the Earl of *Heynault*, by whom being aided with Forces, she landed at *Orwell* near *Harwich* in *Suffolk*; The Lords immediately resorted to her, and the *Londoners* inclining to take her part, the King found his evil Counsellors the *Spencers* and others could do him little Service, therefore shipping themselves for the *Isle of Lundy*, they were by Tempest cast upon the Coast of *Wales*, and the King secured himself in a *Monastery* in *Glamorganshire*; but soon after both he and his Favourites were taken from thence. They were hanged and quartered, and he himself was deposed by Parliament, having been first perswaded to make a formal Resignation of the Crown; and at length he was committed a Prisoner to *Berkley Castle*, near *Bristol*, where he was miserably murdered, by having a red hot Iron or Spit thrust up into his Body.

II. *Edward* of *Windsor*, so called from the Place of his Birth, the Son of this unfortunate King was the second Prince of *Wales* of the *English* Royal Blood. Upon the deposing of his Father by the Parliament, it was resolved that he should be advanced to the Throne, which this young Prince refused, unless his Father resigned the Government, which he was obliged to do, and so his Son was proclaimed King by the Name of *Edward III.* who afterwards proved a glorious and renowned Prince. His Minority (being but four Years old when he was crowned), though it may palliate, cannot so take off the Scandal of not preventing his Death who gave him Life, but that there remains a great Blemish upon his Memory; for being a Master of so much Reason as to pause upon it, as he did, upon the first Motion of putting his Father to Death, it may be thought he had Power enough to have prevented the Execution, it being a Violation of the Law of Nature, and likewise of ill example, since the People might use him in the same manner if he outlived their

Affec-

Affections, or his own Discretion ; but his revenge upon *Mortimer* seems to declare him really innocent, or that he abhor'd the World should think otherwise ; whereby he so far reconciled himself to the Opinion of the Vulgar, that he seldom wanted Friends during his long Reign, as he never wanted an Occasion to make use of them.

He was a Prince of that admirable Composure of Body and Mind, that Fortune seemed to have fallen in Love with him, elevating him so far above the Reach of Envy or Treachery, that all the Neighbour Princes, dazzled with the Splendor of his Glory gave place to him, who from the very first Ascent to the Throne, had a Prospect of two Crowns more, than he was born to ; the one placed within his Reach, which was *Scotland*, the other that of *France*, which was more remote. To the attaining the first there was a fair Opportunity offered, by the irreconcilable Contest of two rival Kings, *David Bruce*, and *Edward Baliol*, whose Right and Interest were so evenly poiz'd, that King *Edward's* Power could easily turn the Scale : To the Recovery of *France*, there was yet a fairer Opportunity given him by the Revolt of *Philip of Artois* a Prince of the Blood Royal, and Brother in Law to *Philip of Valois* the present *French* King, who upon Discontent came over, and discovered all the Secrets of the *French* Counsels to King *Edward*, assuring him of the Affections of several of the *French* Nobility ; and now the two Kings set up their Titles to the Kingdom of *France* : *Edward* was nearest by Blood, but drew his Pedigree from a Female ; *Philip* was farther off, but descended of all Males ; and because the Law *Salique*, which excludes Women from Reigning in *France*, was conceived as well to exclude all Descendants from Females, therefore was *Philip's* Title accepted, the *French* obstinately declaring, That they would never tie the Succession of that Crown to a Distaff ; to which King *Edward* replied, That he would then tie it to his Sword.

68 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

Sword. With the *English* took part the Emperor, and the chief Princes of *Germany*; with the *French* the King of *Bohemia*, the two Dukes of *Austria*, the Earl of *Flanders*, the Duke of *Savoy*, and divers Princes of *Italy*, together with his enraged Neighbour *David Bruce* King of *Scots*, a weak but restless Enemy, against whom King *Edward* had set up *Edward Baliol* as Competitor, and to whose Assistance he sends an Army towards *Scotland*, and at *Hallydown-hill* near *Berwick*, the *Scots* are utterly defeated, about thirty two thousand Soldiers being slain, with a great Number of Nobility and Gentry. After this King *Edward* gained a glorious Victory over the *French* at the Battle of *Cressy*, and another at *Poitiers*, wherein *John* King of *France* was taken Prisoner; and *David* King of *Scots*, with an Army of three score thousand Men a second time invading *England*, his Army is routed, and himself taken Prisoner.

King *Edward III.* was of Stature indifferent tall, with sparkling Eyes, and of a comely and manly Countenance, no Man was more mild when there was Submission, nor none more fierce if opposed; he had a Command over his Passions as well as People, being never so loving as to be fond, nor so angry as to be irreconcilable; but this must be understood of him when he was a Man, for in his old Age he became a Child again, and was Master of neither. He was fortunate and valiant, both which were heightened in the Estimation of the World, as reigning between two unfortunate Princes, his Father to whom he was Successor, and his Grandson *Richard II.* to whom he was Predecessor, His Disposition was so martial, that his very Recreations were warlike, for he delighted in none more than in Jufts and Turnaments; and among the rest, in the fourth Year of his Reign, a solemn Turnament was held in *Cheapside*, between the great Cross and the great Conduit, which lasted three Days, where his Queen *Philippa* with many Ladies fell from

of

a Stage, though to punish Queen was alive all People may be Counsel a Temp ded, T ly gave vings. that eve the best adieu to it, decla vernme reigned when good a besides his Dea the Ber he had ing opp ing his (who v Courts away v Fingers Attend march forsook ving h Priest i side, a to rem Offence

a Stage, erected for them to behold the Justing, and though they were not hurt at all, yet the king threatned to punish the Carpenters for their Negligence, till the Queen intreated Pardon for them upon her knees, as she was always ready to do all good Offices of Mercy to all People. To discover his Devotion one Example may be sufficient, for when neither Cardinals nor Counsellors could move him to make Peace with *France*, a Tempest from Heaven did it: To which may be added, That he never won a great Battle but he presently gave the Glory of it to God by publick Thanksgivings. He out lived the best Wife, and the best Son that ever king had, and to say the Truth, he out lived the best of himself, leaving all Action, and bidding adieu to the World ten Years before he went out of it, declining so fast from the fortieth Year of his Government, that it may rather be said his Son the Prince reigned than he; and happy it 'twas for him, that when his own Understanding failed him he had so good a Supporter. And the grief for the Loss of him, besides the Fatigues of War, was thought to hasten his Death, together with the Trouble for the Loss of the Benefit of his Conquests in *France*, of all which he had at last little left but the Town of *Callice*. Being oppressed thus in Body and Mind, he was drawing his last Breath, when his Concubine *Alice Pierce* (who was so confident sometime before, as to sit in Courts of Justice, and over-awe the Judges) packing away what she could catch, even to the Rings of his Fingers, left him; and by her Example others of his Attendants seize on what they could meet with, and march away; yea all his Counsellors and Courtiers forsook him when he had most Occasion for them, leaving his Bed-Chamber quite empty; which a poor Priest in his Palace observing, approached to his Bed-side, and finding him yet Breathing, called upon him to remember his Saviour, and to beg Mercy for his Offences, which none about him before would do;

but

70 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

but now moved by the Voice of this Priest, he shews all Signs of Contrition, and at his last Breath he pronounceth the Name of Jesus. Thus died this Victorious King at his Manour of *Sheen* (now *Richmond*) June 21, 1377, in the 64th Year of his Age, having reigned above 50 Years: His Body was convey'd from *Sheen* by his four Sons (having had seven in all, and five Daughters) and the Nobility, and solemnly interred in *Westminster Abbey*, where his Monument is to be seen, and likewise his Sword, which it is said he used in Battle, being eight Pound in weight, and seven Foot in length.

III. The third Prince of *Wales* of the Blood royal of *England*, was *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, but why so named is uncertain, for to think it was because of his dreadful Actions (as *Speed* saith) has little Probability, neither do the Historians of that Age ever give him that Name, nor mention that he was so called. He was eldest Son to King *Edward III.* by the fair *Philippa*, Daughter to *William* Earl of *Hennault* and *Holland*, and born at *Woodstock*, July 15, 1329, in the third Year of his Father's Reign; He was afterwards created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*; he was likewise Earl of *Kent*, in the right of his Wife, *Joan* Daughter of the Earl of that Name, and Brother by the Father's Side to King *Edward II.* the most admired Beauty of that Age. King *Edward* was very careful of his Education, providing him the most able Tutors to educate him both in Arts and Arms.

When he was but fifteen Years old, his Father passing over into *France* with a gallant Army, took his Son along with him, making him a Soldier before he was a Man, being willing to try his Metal, and loth to omit any thing that might give Reputation to that Battle wherein two Kingdoms were laid at Stake. In 1345, King *Edward* with a Fleet of about a thousand Sail, landed an Army of two thousand five hundred

Horse

of

Horse, and
in *Norman*
even to t

In the
having f
een, cor
and figh
with the
unwillin
being go
ween th
began to
these Str
looked u
was will
River so
dable w
were aw
thousand
Gundama
ward con
crying o
ng eithe
liers, th
by the u
he was f
thousand
the Engl
die with
now nea
the Rive
onging
vided al
aged a
growing
upon th
view of

of the Royal Families of England. 71

Horse, and thirty thousand Foot, most of them Archers in *Normandy*, making Devastation of all before him, even to the very Walls of *Paris*.

In the mean time *Philip* the French King was not idle, having rais'd as brave an Army as *France* had ever seen, consisting of near an hundred and twenty thousand fighting Men. King *Edward's* Army being laden with the rich Spoils of the ruin'd Country, he was unwilling to retreat; neither indeed was he able, being got into the Heart of the Enemies Country, between the two fine Rivers of *Sein* and *Soan*, so that he began to enquire how he might find a Passage out of these Streights; which the French having notice of, looked upon as an intended Flight, and King *Edward* was willing they should nourish that Opinion. The River *Soan*, between *Abbeville* and the Sea, was fordable when the Tide was out, of which the French were aware, and therefore guarded the Passage with a thousand Horse and six thousand Foot, commanded by *Gundamar du Foy*, a valiant Norman Lord. King *Edward* coming to this Place, plunges into the River, crying out, *He that loves me will follow me*; as resolving either to pass or die. This so animated his Soldiers, that the Passage was won, and *Du Foy* defeated by the undaunted Courage of the English, almost before he was fought with, carrying back to King *Philip* two thousand less than he brought, beside the Terror of the English Arms, the Soldiers resolving to live and die with such a gallant Sovereign. King *Edward* was now near *Crescy* in the Province of *Ponthieu*, between the Rivers *Soan* and *Antby* (a Place unquestionably belonging to him in right of his Mother) where he provided all Necessaries for a Battle. King *Philip*, enraged at the late Defeat, and by his numerous Forces growing confident of Success, marches furiously to fall upon them without any stop, till they came within view of the English Colours.

King

72 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

King *Edward* having implor'd the Aid of the Almighty, full of hopes of obtaining Victory, without the least Disturbance of Mind, divided his Army into three Bodies. The Front was commanded by the young Lion of *Wales*, or brave Prince *Edward*, assisted with several of the most experienced Generals, consisting of eight hundred Men at Arms, two thousand Archers, and a thousand *Welshmen*. The second Battalion was commanded by the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel*, with other Lords, being eight hundred Men at Arms, and one thousand two hundred Archers. The third and last, being about seven hundred Men at Arms, and three thousand Archers, with the rest of the Nobility, the King led himself; and being mounted upon a white Hobby, he rid through the several Ranks, reviving and encouraging his Soldiers with cheerful Words to fight like Men for his Right and their Honour. He then order'd the Rear of the Army to be barricado'd with Trees and Carriages, and likewise commanded the Troopers to dismount, and leave their Horses behind them; so that all means of flight being taken away, they must now resolve either to conquer or die.

In King *Philip's* Army were the King of *Bohemia*, the King of *Majorca*, the Duke of *Lorain*, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Earls of *Flanders*, *Nevers*, *Sancerre*, with many other Dukes, Earls, Barons, and Gentlemen Volunteers, both *French*, *Dutch*, and *Germans*; and just the Night before the Battle, *Anne* of *Savoy* join'd him with a thousand Men at Arms, so that all things seemed to conspire to elate the *French* Pride, and assure them of Victory. They divided their Army likewise into three Battalions. The Van was led by the Duke of *Alanfon* the King's Brother, and the King of *Bohemia*; the Rear by the Duke of *Savoy*; and the main Battle the King commanded himself. He was so impatient of Delays, that he would scarce stay to call a Council of War to consider how to manage the Fight. He

He likewise caused the Banner of *Auriflamb* to be erected, which was of red Silk, and hallowed by the Pope, of which the *French* had as high an Opinion, as if it had fallen from Heaven. The King of *Bobemia* hearing of the Posture of the *English* Army (contrary to the proud Conceit of the *French*) said, *Here will the English end their Days, or conquer.*

A little before the Fight happen'd a very terrible Tempest of Thunder and Rain, and a bright Rain-bow appeared in the Heavens; and soon after the Sun broke forth, shining full in the Faces of the *French*, and on the Back of the *English*; and at the same time great numbers of Ravens, and other Birds of Prey, flew over the *French* Army: All which Accidents were judged ominous, and presaging Mischief to the Enemy. The Signal of Battle being given by King *Philip*, it was entertained by a Shout from his Army, the Drums beat, the Trumpets sounded, Banners flew in the Air, glittering Swords were seen threatening Death and Destruction, and all the Horrors of War appeared in their most dismal Colours. The Ruin of the *French* began at the *Genoese*, who being all Cross-Bow Men, were order'd to open a Way for the *French* Horse; but it happen'd that their Bow-strings being wet by the late great Shower, and their Bodies weary with a long March, after the *English* had received the first Volley of their Arrows with their Targets, their Ranks were open'd in many Places by the Fall of their plain Fellows, who were killed by the *English* Bowmen, and at length most outrageously scatter'd and trampled under foot by the Duke of *Alanson* (by Command of the King himself) who bringing up the Horse in a full Career, cry'd out, *On, on, let us make our Way upon the Bellies of these Genoese, who do but hinder us*; and instantly rides through the midst of them, follow'd by the Dukes of *Lorain* and *Savoy*, never staying till they came to that Body of the *English* commanded by the gallant Prince of *Wales*. These *French*

Gallants, half out of Breath with their Post-haste, and terribly disorder'd by the perpetual Storms of our whistling Arrows, came now to handy Strokes with the Prince's Squadron with Battle-axes, Swords, and Lances. The Fight was very bloody, while each contended for Victory. The old King of *Bohemia* resolving to die honourably, thrust himself into the first Ranks of his own Horsemen, and furiously charging the *English*, he was slain with Sword in Hand, the Troop of his faithful Followers, with their slaughter'd Bodies, covering him even in Death; and his Fate was soon perceived, by the Fall of the *Bohemian* Standard.

King *Philip* in Person, with a strong Party, hasten'd to the Relief of his Brother and Friends, who were also much distress'd by the *English* Valour, and great Numbers slain, though the Prince of *Wales* was in danger in the Encounter, had not his Soldiers rush'd in courageously among their Enemies for the Preservation of their worthy Prince.

King *Edward* stood all this while upon *Windmill-Hill* (with his Helmet on, which he never pull'd off till the Fight was ended) judiciously surveying the whole Field of Battle, to observe the Success, being ready to bring down his Party, which lay hovering like a black Cloud, where Necessity should require. In the mean time the brave Prince of *Wales* was contending with the whole Power of *France*, whereupon some of his Generals seeing the great Inequality, and doubting the worst, they sent to the King, requesting his Assistance. The King ask'd the Messenger, whether his Son were slain or hurt; who replied, *No, he was safe, but like to be over-power'd by the Multitude of his Enemies.* Well then, said the King, *go back to them that sent you, and tell them, that so long as my Son is alive, they send no more to me whatever happens, for I design that the Honour of the Day shall be his, if God permit him*

of
to survive
Spurs, o
This
no Affi
rits int
On the
stake, p
gallant
till his
dismoun
and in c
Earl of
French,
gainst h
seemed
Compar
Armies.
Carnage
all put
a small
proachi
there;
Voice h
Town v
The re
Flight,
upon th
tial Dis
a Victo
there w
yet ove
King
came d
ward h
bracing
good Pe
acquitt
a King

to survive, and am resolv'd that he shall either win the Spurs, or lose his Life.

This Resolution of the King, though it brought no Assistance, yet seem'd to inspire new Life and Spirits into the *English*, so that they fought like Lions. On the other side, King *Philip*, whose Kingdom lay at stake, perform'd the Duty of a good General, and a gallant Soldier, fighting so long in his own Person, till his Horse was killed under him, himself twice dismounted, and wounded both in the Neck and Thigh, and in danger of being trodden to Death, had not the Earl of *Beaumont* rescued and remounted him, and the *French*, out of their Loyalty, to save him (almost against his Will) convey'd him out of the Field, who seem'd rather desirous to end his Days in such noble Company. His Departure was quickly known to both Armies, and as suddenly put an end to this bloody Carnage, wherein hitherto none had quarter, but were all put to the Sword. The *French* King himself, with a small Company, fled to *Bray* in the Night, and approaching the Walls, the Guard demanded who was there; he replied, *The Fortune of France*. By his Voice he was known, and thereupon received into the Town with the Tears and Lamentations of his People. The rest of his Army strove to save themselves by Flight, whom the *English* did not pursue, but stood still upon their guard, according to the true Rules of martial Discipline, being unwilling to hazard so glorious a Victory, by following them in the Night, knowing there were so many of the Enemy escaped, as might yet overwhelm their tired Army with Multitude.

King *Edward* seeing the Field clear of the *French*, came down from the Hill with his Troops entire, toward his victorious Son, whom most affectionately embracing and kissing, he said, *Fair Son, God send you good Perseverance to such prosperous Beginnings, you have acquitted your self right nobly, and are well worthy to have a Kingdom intrusted to your Government for your Valour.*

76 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

To which the most noble and magnanimous Prince replied with Silence, humbly falling on his Knees at the Feet of his triumphant Father. After this Victory, King Edward marched with his Army through France, and besieged Calais.

In 1355. King Edward being informed that Philip of France being dead, King John his Son and Successor, had given the Duchy of *Acquitane* to Charles the Dauphin, his eldest Son; whereupon the King being much incensed, conferr'd the same upon his own Son the Prince of Wales, commanding him to defend his Right therein with his Sword against his Adversaries. He was likewise appointed to go into *Gascoign*, with a thousand Men at Arms, two thousand Archers, and a great number of *Welshmen*, who accompanied their Prince, and soon after, with three hundred Sail of Ships, attended by many of the *English* Nobility, he landed in France, and with his victorious Arms marched into *Acquitane*, recovering a great number of Cities and Towns, and releasing a multitude of Prisoners. He then enter'd *Guienne*, passing over *Languedoc* to *Thoulouse*, *Narbone*, and *Bruges*, without Opposition, and laden with Plunder return'd to *Bourdeaux*. Afterward he made a second Course through *Perigort* and *Limosin* into the Bowels of France, even to the very Gates of *Bruges* in *Berry*, the Terror of his Name preparing his Way, and then wheeled about, designing to return by *Remorantine* in *Blasois*, which Town he took, and so through the Country of *Tourain*, *Poitou*, and *Xantoign*, to his chief City of *Bourdeaux*.

But King John having raised a very potent Army, followed him in the Rear, and about the City of *Poitiers* he overtook our invincible Prince, where the Armies approach'd each other. The French exceeded the *English* six to one. Two Cardinals sent from Pope Clement (as before the former Battle) mediated to take up the Quarrel; but the French King supposing he had his Enemy now at his Mercy, would hear of no Conditions,

of the Royal Families of England. 77

ditions, but that the Prince should deliver him four Hostages, and as vanquish'd, render up himself and his Army to his Discretion. The Prince was content to restore to him all the Places he had taken, but without prejudice to his Honour, wherein he said he stood accountable to his Father and his Country. But King *John* would not abate any Thing of his first Demands, as judging himself secure of Victory, and thereupon was ready to attack the Prince, who in this Exigence politrickly got the Advantage of the Ground, by obtaining the Benefit of certain Vines, Shrubs, and Bushes upon that Part where he was like to be assaulted, whereby to imbarass and disturb the *French* Horse, whom he saw ready to fall furiously upon him. The Success answer'd his Expectation; for the Enemies Cavalry in their full Career were so entangled and encumber'd among their Vines, that the Prince's Archers galled and annoy'd them at pleasure. For the *French* King, to give the Honour of the Day to his Horse, made use of them only, without the Aid of his Infantry; and they being thus disorder'd, the whole Army was thereby utterly defeated. Here, if ever, the Prince of *Wales* and his *Englishmen* gave full proof of their undaunted Courage and Valour, never giving over till they had wholly routed all the three *French* Battalions, the least of which exceeded the Number of the Prince's Forces. King *John* himself fighting valiantly, and *Philip* his youngest Son (who by his undaunted prowess so defended his distressed Father, that he gained the Sirname of *Hardy*) were both taken prisoners. The most remarkable of the Prince's Commanders for Courage and Conduct, were the Earls of *Warwick*, *Suffolk*, *Salisbury*, *Oxford*, and *Stafford*; the Lords *Chandois*, *Cobham*, *Spencer*, *Berkley*, *Basset*, &c. and particularly *James* Lord *Audley* signalized himself, receiving many Wounds, and was rewarded by the noble Prince of *Wales* with the Gift of five hundred Marks Land a Year in *England*, which he instant-

78 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

ly divided among his four Esquires, who had stood by him in all the Fury and Brunt of this bloody Battle; whereupon the Prince asked him if he did not accept of his Gift; he answer'd, *That these Men had deserved it as well as himself, and needed it more.* With which Reply the Prince was so well pleased, that he gave him five hundred Marks a Year more. A rare Example, where Desert in the Subject, and Reward in the Prince strove to exceed each other. He vowed to be foremost in the Fight, and made good his Word.

It was the Misfortune or rather Glory of the French Nobility, in these disastrous Times, that the loss commonly fell very heavy upon them; for in this fatal Overthrow the French confess, that fifty two Lords, and about one thousand seven hundred Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen were slain. The chief were, the Duke of Athens, the High Constable, Great Marshal, and High Chamberlain of France, the Bishop of Calons, the Lords of Landas, Pons and Chambly; Sir Reginald Charney, who that day carried the consecrated Standard (*Auriflamb*), was slain also, and of the common Soldiers about six thousand. So wonderfully did the great God of Battles fight for the English in those days. There escaped from this bloody Fight three of the French King's Sons (for he brought them all into the Field) Charles the Dauphin, Lewis Duke of Anjoy, and John Duke of Berry. The French Prisoners taken were John King of France, and Philip his Son, the Archbishop of Sens, the Earls of Poitiers, Eu, Longuevil, Vendosme, Tankerville, Salbruck, Nassau, Dampmartin, La Roch, Vandemont, Estampes, &c. with many other Lords, and two thousand Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen that bore Coats of Arms.

After the Battle a Contention arose, who was the Man that took King John prisoner. At length the King himself decided the Controversy, by declaring that one Sir Dennis Morbeck, of St. Omers, had made him prisoner. For which Service the Prince of Wales rewarded him

of
him with
fought Se
Mr. Thom
ward III.

The valia
Who to pe
Almost the
And like t
Shoots fort
Here in th
Like Thr
Death's f
A furious
Toungo th
Is kindled
Of Honou
Not in th
In that fr
And labor
Ne'er wa
Nor such
White w
How ever
Was stain
And that
The fie
Enforced
And be ob
Of Fran
Where m
Her great
And Mar
There nob
The stan
Athens

of the Royal Families of England. 79

him with a thousand Marks. This great Battle was fought September 19. 1357. and is thus described by Mr. Thomas May, in his Poem on the Life of King Edward III.

The first hot charge

*The valiant lord, renowned Audley gave,
Who to perform a noble vow, in deeds
Almost the prowess of a man exceeds,
And like the strokes of Jove's resistless thunder
Shoots forth, and breaks the strongest ranks asunder.
Here in the thickest throng of Enemies,
Like Thracian Mars himself, Black Edward plies
Death's fatal task. Here noble Warwick gives
A furious onset. There brave Suffolk strives
To outgo the foremost. Emulation's Fire
Is kindled now, and blazes high. Desire
Of Honour drowns all other Passions there;
Not in the chiefs alone; each Soldier
In that small Army feels bright honour's flame,
And labours to maintain his proper fame.
Ne'er was a Battle through all parts so fought,
Nor such high wonders by an handful wrought.
White victory, that soar'd above, beheld
How every English band throughout the field
Was stain'd with blood; amaz'd to see the day,
And that so few should carry her away.*

*The fields no more their verdure can retain,
Enforced now to take their purple stain,
And be obscur'd with slaughter, while the wounds
Of France manure her own unhappy grounds.
Where mixed with Plebeian Funerals,
Her greatest princes die. There Bourbon falls,
And Marshal Clermont welters in his gore.
There noble Charney's beaten down, that bore
The standard royal that sad Day. Here dies
Athens' great Duke. There valiant Eustace lies;*

80 Remarks on the Princes of Wales

Who at a badge of highest honour wore
A chaplet of bright pearls, that had before
(Won by King Edward, in a skirmish, near
To Calais he was taken prisoner)
As testimony of his prowess shew'd
Been by that royal enemy bestow'd.

Great are the French Battalia's, and in room
Of those that fall, so oft fresh soldiers come ;
So oft the bloody fight's renew'd, that now
The English weary with subduing grow.
And 'gin to faint, oppress'd with odds so great ;
When lo, to make the victory compleat,
Six hundred bowmen (whom to that intent,
Before the battle, the brave Prince had sent
Abroad, well mounted) now came thund'ring o'er
The field, and charge the French behind so sore,
As with confusion did distract them quite ;
And now an execution, not a fight
Ensues. All-routed, that great army flies,
A prey to their pursuing enemies.

With his dishearten'd battle, Orleans
Forsakes the field ; with him the heir of France,
Young Charles of Normandy, and thousands more
Not overthrown, but frighted by the foe.
Nor are the English, though enough to gain
The day, enough in number to maintain
So great a chase ; and not so well suffice
To follow, as subdue their enemies.

Nor yet (which more declar'd the conquest sent
From heaven alone, to strike astonishment
In over-weaning mortals, and to show
Without that help how little Man can do)
Are all the English, conquerors in the field,
Enow to take so many French as yield ;
Nor to receive the prisoners that come.
Tho' some in fields are ransom'd, and sent home ;
Yet more from thence are captive born away,
Than are the hands that won so great a day, &c.

And

of t

And no
fall into t
piness to b
Edward h
of War,
his courte
humble C
of so gal
of, which
could no
tivity an
pelles.

The ch
And all v
Brace E
At which
As erst in
As great
No far r
That Ki
No reve
That m
But Ed
In perso
But
Present

Whose f
This ni
His res
No cal
Prince
In my
Hath
Tour b
To eas
What

of the Royal Families of England. 81

And now though King *John* had the Misfortune to fall into the Hands of an Enemy; yet he had the Happiness to be made Captive to a noble Enemy; for Prince *Edward* having conquered his Person by the Fortune of War, endeavoured now to overcome his Mind by his courteous Demeanour, addressing him with such an humble Grace, yet generous Deportment, as a person of so gallant a Soul as this noble Prince was capable of, which so alleviated the King's Affliction, that he could not find much Difference between his Captivity and Liberty; which the same Poet thus expresses.

*The chase together with the day was done,
And all return'd : In his Pavilion
Brace Edward feasts his royal prisoner ;
At which as noble did the prince appear
As erst in battle, and by sweetness won
As great a conquest as his sword had done.
No far respect, or honour that might cheer
That King's afflicted breast was wanting there,
No reverence, nor humble courtesy,
That might preserve his state and dignity,
But Edward shew'd at full ; and at the feast
In person waited on his captive guest.*

*But what content, what object fit could fate
Present, to comfort such a changed state
_____ for him,*

*Whose state the morning sun had seen so high,
This night beholds in sad captivity.
His restless passions rowling to and fro
No calm admit ; when thus his noble foe,
Prince Edward spake, Great king, (for such you are
In my thoughts still, whatever the chance of war
Hath lately wrought against you here) forgive
Your humble kinsman's service, if I strive
To ease your sorrow, and presume to do
What is too much for me, to counsel you.*

32 Remarks on the Princes of Wales

Do not deject your princely thoughts, or think
The martial fame that you have gain'd, can sink
In one successful field; or too much fear
Your nation's honour should be tainted here.
Mens strength and honour we most truly try,
Where fields are fought with most equality.
But God was pleas'd to make this day's success
The more miraculous, that we the less
Might challenge to our selves; and humbly know,
That in so great and strange an overthrow
Some secret judgment of our God was wrought,
And that the sword of heaven, not England fought, &c.

And for your self, great king, all history,
That shall hereafter to the world make known
Th' event of Poitiers Battle, shall renown
Your personal prowess, which appear'd so high,
As justly seem'd to challenge victory,
Had not God's secret providence oppos'd:
But though his will (great Sir) hath thus dispos'd,
Your state remains, your person, and your fame,
Shall in my humble thoughts be still the same.
And till my father see your face, to show
How he respects your worth, and state, to you
As to himself, were he in person here,
In all observance, Edward shall appear.

The noble king, a while amaz'd to see
Victorious Youth so full of courtesy,
At last replies, brave cousin, you have shown
Your self a man built up for true renown;
And, as in action of the wars, to be
This age's Phoenix in humanity.
Why do you wrong me thus, as to embrai
Me doubly? Not insulting o'er my fall,
You rob me, Cousin, of that sole renown,
Which I, though vanquish'd, might have made mine own;
To bear adversity. I might have shew'd,
Had you been proud, a passive fortitude;

of
And let
What sp
But you
And I an
That nob
To be you
And sinc
Arm'd &
Must in
So great
I am be
And Joh

Afte
the cap
episcop
France;
ing; b
ther, v
lebrate

The
lowin
safely
Accla
to Lon
Henry
feaste
Cypru
imagi
that
of Fr
so gr
twee
at N
the
onit
King
the

And let the world, though I am fallen, see
 What spirit I had in scorning misery.
 But you have robb'd me of that honour now,
 And I am bound in honour to allow
 That noble theft, content (since such are you)
 To be your captive and your debtor too ;
 And since my stars ordain'd a king of France,
 Arm'd with such odds, so great a puissance
 Must in a fatal field be lost, to raise
 So great a trophy to another's praise,
 I am best pleas'd it should advance thy story,
 And John's dishonour be prince Edward's glory.

After the Battle, Prince Edward led King John and the captive Nobles Prisoners to Bourdeaux, the Archiepiscopal See, and chief City of his Dominions in France, where he retained them till the Spring following ; but sent present News of this Victory to his Father, who thereupon ordered a Thanksgiving to be celebrated all over England for eight Days together.

The Prince, having refreshed his Men, the May following set Sail for England with his Prisoners, and safely arrived at Plimouth, and was with great Joy and Acclamations received every where. At his coming to London, where at that Time a magnificent Citizen, Henry Picard, (he who afterwards at one time so nobly feasted the four kings of England, France, Scotland, and Cyprus) was Lord Mayor, he received him with all imaginable honour. And the Multitude of People, that came to see the victorious Prince, with the King of France, his Son Philip, and the other Prisoners, was so great, that they could hardly get to Westminster between three of the Clock in the Morning, and twelve at Noon. Great Edward, saving that he forgot not the Majesty of a Conqueror, and of a King of England, omitted no kind of Civility towards the Prisoners, King John and his Son were lodged under a Guard at the Savoy, which was then a goodly Palace, belonging

84. *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

to *Henry Duke of Lancaster*; and the other Prisoners in other Places.

Some time after Prince *Edward*, by Dispensation, married the Countess of *Kent*, Daughter to *Edmund*, Brother to King *Edward* the second, and his Father invested him with the Duchy of *Aquitain*; so that he was now Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chesler* and *Kent*. And not long after, he with his beloved Wife passed over into *France*, and kept his Court at *Bourdeaux*.

The Prince of *Wales* was now grown famous over all the Christian World, and the Man to whom all wronged Princes seemed to appeal, and to fly for Relief. For which end there came at this time to his Court *James* King of *Majorca*, and *Richard* King of *Navarre*, just as his Lady brought him a Son, for whom these two Kings undertook at his Baptism, giving him the Name of *Richard*.

The Soldiers, most of whose Captains were *Eng'ish* either by Birth or Obedience, wanting Employment, because the Wars of *Britain* were quieted for the present, ranged tumultuously up and down *France*: But about this time Sir *Bertram de Glequin* (having paid his Ransom) found Employment for them, drawing the greatest part of that military Pestilence into another Coast. For by the Assistance of *Peter* King of *Arragon*, and the Power of *Glequin*, with his floating Bands, called *The Companions*, or *Adventurers*, *Peter* King of *Castile* and *Leon* (a cruel Tyrant) was driven out of his Kingdom, his Bastard Brother *Henry* being chosen in his Room, and crowned King of *Spain* at *Burgos*. This *Peter* was Son to *Alphonfus* the eleventh King of *Castile*, and had to Wife a *French* Lady called *Blanch*, Daughter to *Peter* Duke of *Bourbon*, who was Father also of *Joan* the *French* King's Wife. His tyrannical Cruelties were so many and foul, that the *Spanish* Stories, scarce allow *Nero* or *Caligula* to go beyond him: For which by his Subjects he was deposed,

Peter

of

Peter

of the *Fr*

ving his

large *Pro*

of. *The*

Prince, a

ving got

Army of

good pay

should be

Way thr

warre, b

himself t

not seem

voured *E*

pany, be

Eng'ish, t

rel was,

of *Lanc*

married

Castile an

On th

new *King*

ing part

tain, an

Saracens.

land. *I*

bloody *I*

tained a

lands of

y, was

were tak

quin (w

om was

many oth

Peter tha

im not,

gain.

of the Royal Families of England. 85

Peter, thus driven out of his Kingdom, by the Aid of the *French*, applied himself to Prince *Edward*, craving his Assistance for his Restoration, making many large Promises to him upon the Accomplishment thereof. The Prince out of Charity to succour a distressed Prince, and out of Policy to imploy his Soldiers, having got leave of his Father, marched with a gallant Army of thirty thousand Men, upon Confidence of good pay for his Men, and other Benefits when *Peter* should be re-established in his Throne. He made his Way through the famous Straits of *Rounevallux* in *Navearre*, by Permission of that King, who yet suffered himself to be carried Prisoner into *Castile*, that he might not seem to cross the *French* King's Designs, who favoured *Henry* the Usurper. Our Prince had in his Company, besides most of all the principal Captains of the *English*, two Kings, *Peter* of *Castile* whose the Quarrel was, and the King of *Majorca*; as also *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, who after *Don Pedro's* Death, having married his eldest Daughter, wrote himself King of *Castile* and *Leon*.

On the other side, King *Henry* for the Defence of his new Kingdom, had raised a very great Army, consisting partly of *French*, under *Glequin* their famous Captain, and of *Castilians* and others, both Christians and *Saracens*, to the number of about an hundred thousand. And upon the Borders of *Castile* it came to a bloody Battle, wherein the valiant Prince of *Wales* obtained a very great Victory, having slain many thousands of his Enemies. *Henry* himself fighting valiantly, was wounded in the Groin, but yet escaped. There were taken Prisoners, the Earl of *Dene*, *Bertram de Glequin* (who yet shortly after, by paying a great Ransom was set at liberty) the Marshal *Dandreken*, and many others. Neither was this Victory less worth to *Peter* than a Kingdom; for our most noble Prince left him not, till at *Burgos* he had set him upon his Throne again.

86 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

But this unworthy king's Falshood and Ingratitude were odious and monstrous. For the Prince notwithstanding this great Success, was enforced to return to *Bordeaux* without Money to pay his Army, which caused great Mischiefs to himself, and the *English* Dominions beyond the Seas, as if God had been displeased with his succouring such a Tyrant. The Prince himself, tho' he returned with Victory, yet he brought back with him such a Craziness and Indisposition of Body, that he was never thoroughly well after. And no marvel, considering the Country, the Season, and the Action itself; and it may be more wonder'd at, that his Soldiers came Home so well, than that he returned so ill. Being come home, Discontent of Mind was added to his Indisposition of Body: For not having Money to pay his Soldiers, he was forced to wink at their preying upon their Country; to stop whose murmuring, his Chancellor the Bishop of *Rhodes* devised a new Imposition of levying a Frank for every Chimney, to continue for five years, to pay the Prince's Debts. But this Imposition (though granted in Parliament) made their Murmurs encrease; for tho' some part of his Dominions, as the *Poictorians*, the *Xantoigns*, and the *Limosins* seem'd to consent to it, yet the Counts of *Armigniac* and *Cominges*, the Viscount of *Carmain*, and divers others, so much distasted it, that they complained thereof to the King of *France*, as unto their supreme Lord; pretending that the Prince was to answer before King *Charles*, as before his superior Lord, of whom, they said, he held by Homage and Fealty; whereas King *Edward* and his Heirs, by the Treaty at *Britaigne*, were absolutely freed from all manner of Service for any of their Dominions. King *Charles* openly entertain'd this Complaint; and hoping to regain, by surprize and policy, what the *English* had won by dint of Sword, and true Manhood, he summoned the Prince of *Wales* to *Paris*, to answer such complaints as his Subjects made against him.

of the Royal Families of England. 87

Our valiant Prince returned Answer, That if he must needs appear, he would bring threescore thousand Men in Arms to appear with him. And now began the peace between *England* and *France* to be unsettled and wavering. For while King *Edward* rejoiced in the excellent Virtues and Actions of his son and people, *Charles* the *French* King, warned by so many Calamities as his Dominions had sustained by the *English* War, and earnestly coveting to recover the Honour of his Nation, betook himself to secret practices, never adventuring his own person in the Field, but executing all by his Deputies and Lieutenants, especially by the Valour and Service of *Bertram de Glequin*, Constable of *France*, who from a low Estate was raised to this height for his prudent and magnanimous Conduct in War. And our truly noble King (without Suspicion of Craft) reposing himself upon the Rules of Virtue and Magnanimity, did not reap the staple Effects of so great and important Victories, nor of the Peace so ceremoniously made, that (in the World's Opinion) it could not be broken, without the manifest Violation upon one Side, of all Bonds both Divine and Humane.

The Prince of *Wales*, by Letters, advised his Father not to trust to any fair Words, or Overtures of further Amity made by the *French*; because (as he said) they entertain'd practices underhand in every place against him. But his Counsel was not hearken'd to, because he was judged to write out of a restless Humour, delighting in War, tho' the Event shewed that his Words were true. For now King *Charles*, having by quick payments, and other means, got home all the Hostages which had been deliver'd for the performance of the Articles of peace, set all his Wits on work to abuse the King of *England's* Credulity. He courted him with loving letters and presents, and in the mean time surprized the County of *Ponthieu*, our King's undeniable Inheritance, before King *Edward* heard

88 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

heard thereof. Who hereupon calls a Parliament, declares the Breach, craves Aid, and hath it granted. And then again claims the Crown of France, and sent over his Son *John Duke of Lancaster*, and *Humphry de Bohun Earl of Hereford*, with a great Army to *Calais*, to invade France.

Among the States and Towns made over to the English at the Treaty of *Britaigne*, which had revolted to the French, was the City of *Limosin*. Thither did the Prince march, and sat down with his Army before it; and not long after came unto him out of England, his two Brethren, the Duke of *Lancaster* and the Earl of *Cambridge*, with a fresh Supply of valiant Captains and Soldiers. The City held out to the utmost, and was at last taken by Storm, where no Mercy was shewed by the enraged Soldiers, but Sword and Fire laid all desolate. After this Service the Prince's health failing him more and more, he left his Brethren in *Acquitaine* to prosecute the Wars, and himself taking Ship, came over to his Father in England, his eldest Son, *Edward*, being dead a little before at *Bordeaux*, and brought over with him his Wife and his other Son *Richard*.

The Prince having left France, his Dominions were either taken, or fell away faster than they were gotten. *Gueschiin* enter'd *Poitou*, took *Montmorillon*, *Chauvigny*, *Lussack* and *Moncontour*. Soon after follow'd the Country of *Aunis*, of *Xantoyne*, and the rest of *Poitou*; then *St. Maxent*, *Neel*, *Aulnay*, *Bendon*, *Marant*, *Sargers*, *Fontenay*, and at last they came to *Thouras*, where the most part of the Lords of *Poitou*, that held with the Prince, were assembled. At this time the King, Prince *Edward*, the Duke of *Lancaster*, and all the great Lords of England set forward for their Relief; but being driven back by a Tempest, and Succour not coming, *Thouras* was yielded upon Composition. In fine, all *Poitou* was lost, and all *Acquitaine*, except *Bordeaux* and *Bayon*. And not long after Prince *Edward* died, and with

with his
so full
thers. H
in the f
of his F
there, I

Amor
Prince v
Monum
was ing

Here
Son
tim
Co
Fea
in
Goa

After
translate
times.

Whoso
Where
Under
As at
Such a
Such a
I little
So long
Great
Whereo
I had
Great
But no
De p

of the Royal Families of England. 89

with him the Fortune of England. He was a Prince so full of Virtues as were scarce to be match'd by others. He died at Canterbury upon Trinity Sunday, June 8. in the forty sixth Year of his Age, and the forty ninth of his Father's Reign, and was buried in Christ's Church there, 1376.

Among all the gallant Men of that Age this our Prince was so worthily the first, he had a sumptuous Monument erected for him, upon which this Epitaph was ingraven on Brasse, in French, thus english'd :

Here lieth the noble Prince Monsieur Edward, the eldest Son of the thrice noble King Edward III. in former time Prince of Aquitaine and of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester, who died on the Feast of the Trinity, which was the eighth of June, in the Year of Grace 1376. To the Soul of whom God grant Mercy. Amen.

After which were added these Verses in French, thus translated according to the homely Poetry of those times.

*Whoso thou art that passest by
Where these Corps entomb'd lie,
Understand what I shall say,
As at this time speak I may :
Such as thou art, sometime was I ;
Such as I am, such shalt thou be.
I little thought on the Hour of Death
So long as I enjoyed Breath.
Great Riches here I did possess,
Whereof I made great Nobleness.
I had Gold, Silver, Wardrobes, and
Great Treasures, Horses, Houses, Land.
But now a Caitiff poor am I,
Deep in the Ground, so here I lye :*

90 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

*My Beauty great is all quite gone,
My Flesh is wasted to the Bone :
My House is narrow now, and throng ;
Nothing but Truth comes from my Tongue.
And if you should see me this Day
I do not think but you would say,
That I had never been a Man,
So much altered now I am.
For God's sake pray th' Heavenly King,
That he my Soul to Heaven would bring.
All they that Pray and make Accord
For me unto my God and Lord ;
God place them in his Paradise,
Wherein no wretched Crittiff lies.*

The Death of this Prince, saith an ingenious Historian, was a heavy Loss to the State, being a Prince of whom we never heard ill, never received any Note but of Goodness, and the noblest Performance that Magnanimity and Wisdom could ever shew, in so much as what Praise could be given to Virtue was due to him.

I shall only add this short Remark, That the Captivity of two Kings at the same time, namely, John King of France, and David Bruce King of Scotland, demonstrated at once the Glory and Power of King Edward, and his Magnanimous Son. The French King continued Prisoner in England five Years, enough to have determined the Fortune of that great Kingdom, and dissolved their Cantoned Government into Parts, had it not been a Body consisting of so many strong Limbs, and so abounding with Spirits, that it never fainted, notwithstanding all its loss of Blood, but scorned to yield, though King Edward came very near the Heart, having wounded them in their most mortal Part the Head. At length he recovered his Liberty by paying three Millions of Crowns of Gold, whereof six hundred Thousand were laid down presently,

of the Royal Families of England. 91

our hundred Thousand more the Year after, and the remainder the next two Years following. The Scots King could not gain his Freedom in twice the Time, being the less able to redeem himself, for that he was upon the Matter half a King, the other half being in possession of *Edward Baliol*, but at length he was ransomed for ten thousand Marks, and restored to his Kingdom.

VI. The fourth Prince of *Wales* of the *English* Royal line was *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*; so called from the place of his Birth. The *Black Prince*, his renowned Father, whose Wisdom doubtless was no way short of his Courage, knowing how apt those who stand near the Throne are to step into it, was so intent to prevent any Disorder of that Kind that might be feared from the well-known Ambition of his aspiring Brothers, the eldest of whom, *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, afterwards King *Henry IV.*) having the Title of King of *Castile* in the Right of his Wife, but without any Kingdom, might reasonably be suspected to affect one much the more his own Right, and to take advantage of his Nephew *Richard's* Weakness; he therefore made it his dying Request to his declining Father, to inaugurate his Son whilst he was yet alive, that by being committed to the Parliament's Care, he might have publick security against all private Supplantations, and without further dispute enjoy all those prerogatives which either his own Right, or his Father's Merit intitled him to. Whereupon he was set upon the Throne at eleven Years of Age, and in the Life-time of his Grandfather *Edward III.* began to reign by the name of *Richard II.* with this Happiness, that at the same time he took upon him to govern them, the Parliament enter'd into Consultation about the Persons fit to govern him. And because the Safety of the Kingdom as well as of the Kingdom consisted in the multitude of Counsellors, they designed to add to his Uncle the Duke of *Lancaster* (who was ambitious of being Protector)

92 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

Protector) the two other Brothers, *Edmund Earl of Cambridge*, and *Thomas of Woodstock*, Duke of Gloucester, with whom they conjoined several spiritual and temporal Lords, of known Wisdom and Integrity. This so offended the Duke, as seeming a Reflection on his Ambition, not to be trusted solely, that he refused the Charge, and retiring into the Country, so play'd the King at his own House, that a poor well-meaning Fryar thought himself obliged, in point of Allegiance, to accuse him of an Intention to usurp the Crown, and consequently to destroy the King. Neither wanted Matter enough, 'tis thought, to make good that charge, but his Innocence being over-match'd by Power, and having none to second his Accusation, the Crime was cast upon the Accuser, who being friendless, was cast into prison, and inhumanly murder'd by his Keepers, who tying one End of a Cord about his Neck, and the other to his Privy-members, hung him up on a Pin, and with the Weight of a Stone laid upon his Belly, burst his Back, and so all further proof deceased with him.

This being known among the People, and no Punishment inflicted upon the Murderers, derogated very much from the young King's Justice and Honour among his Subjects, who not being able to distinguish betwixt the want of Skill, and want of Power to punish, began thenceforth to worship the Duke of Lancaster, as the *Indians* do the Devil, for fear. And the King's Father Prince *Edward* never recovered the Health which he lost in the last Expedition into *Spain*, so his Son never recovered this and other Disadvantages, put upon him by his ambitious Uncle, and particularly, that the very first Day he took his Grandfather's Seat in Parliament as Heir Apparent to the crown, he taught him to demand a Subsidy, purposely to alienate the people's Affections from him, who were before sufficiently disgusted with the heavy Taxes they had already paid. And likewise, his omitting no oc-

calion

tion of propagating Tumults and Factions, whereby
at length deprived his Nephew first of his Crown,
and then of his Life.

Richard II. was the comeliest person of all the Kings
since the Conquest, being tall, well limb'd and strong,
and of so amiable a Countenance, that he might well
be the Son of such a beautiful Mother. As to his
temper of Mind, it proceeded more from his Educa-
tion than his natural Humour; for he seemed to have
many good Inclinations, which might have grown into
habits, had they not been perverted by corrupted
tatters in his Youth. He was of a credulous Dis-
tinction, apt to believe, and therefore easy to be abus'd,
and it was his great Weakness, that he could not dis-
tinguish between a Parasite and a Friend. He seem'd
to partake both of a *French* and *English* Nature, being
violent upon the first Apprehension of a thing, and
calm upon Deliberation. He never shew'd himself so
worthy of the Government, as when he was depos'd as
unworthy to govern: For it appeared, that the Royal
dignity was not so pleasing to him, as a quiet retired
life, which if he might have enjoy'd, he would ne-
ver have complain'd that Fortune had done him wrong.
He lived thirty three Years, and reigned twenty and
two Months, and was murder'd at *Pomfret* Castle, the
place of his Birth.

V. Henry of Monmouth, the Son and Successor of
Henry IV. was the fifth Prince of *Wales*, of the
Royal Blood of *England*. He was bred a Student in
Queen's College in *Oxford*, and from thence being call'd
into *Spain*, the Lord *Piercy*, Earl of *Worcester*, was made
Governour. But coming afterward to be at his
disposing, whether being by Nature valorous, and
not well staid by Time and Experience, or whether
seduced by ill Companions, and imbolden'd by the
union of his own Greatness, he ran into many courses
unworthy of a Prince, that it was much doubted
whether he might prove if he should come to be King.
For

94 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

For it is recorded, that he, with some other Lords and Gentlemen, lay in wait in Disguise for the Receivers of his Father's Revenue, whom they robbed of their Money to maintain their riotous Living, though sometimes they missed their Prize, and were soundly beaten in prosecuting such Attempts; and when upon his return to Court, he had heard the Receivers complain of their great Losses, he would give them Money to make them part of Amends, but rewarded those best that had made the stoutest defence, and from whom he had received the most Blows. It happen'd that one of his Companions was arraign'd at the *King's-Bench Bar* in *Westminster-Hall* for Felony, of which the Prince being inform'd, he, by the Advice of the rest, came in a great Rage to the Bar, and attempted to take away the Prisoner by Force, commanding that his Fetters should be taken off, and he set at Liberty. All present were much amazed, but Sir *William Gascoign*, then Lord Chief Justice, mildly desired him to forbear, and suffer the Felon to be tried by the Laws of the Land, and that he might afterward get his Pardon of his Father if there were Occasion. The Prince grew more inflamed at these Words, and endeavour'd to take him away himself. But the Judge charging him upon his Allegiance to withdraw out of the Court, the Prince furiously stept up to him, and struck him over the Face. Whereat the Judge, not at all disturb'd, rose up and told him, ' That the Affront he had offered was not done to him, but to the King his Father, whom he did there represent: And therefore I charge you by my faith he, to desist from proceeding any further in your lawless Design. And I commit you to the *King's-Bench*, there to remain during your Father's Pleasure, for the Abuse you have committed, and the ill Example you have given to those that may hereafter be your own Subjects.' It was wonderful to see how calm the Prince was in his own Cause, who had been so violent in that of his Companion; for laying

hide his Dagger which he had in his Hand, and with which the People feared he would have killed the Judge, he quietly submitted to his Order, and went to the *King's-Bench*. At which his Attendants being in a great Fury, ran instantly with mighty Complaints to the King, giving him an account of the whole Matter. King *Henry* appeared at first a little surprized, but collecting himself, he seemed ravished with Joy, and holding up his Hands to Heaven, cried out, *O merciful God, how much am I bound to thy infinite Goodness, that thou hast given me a Judge, who is of such Courage as not to be afraid to administer Justice, and a Son of such Humility that he will submit thereunto.* However, for these and some other Pranks he removed him from being President of the Council, and put his younger Brother Lord *John* in his place. This made the Prince sensible of his Father's Anger, which some of his Enemies endeavour'd to heighten, that he thought it necessary to use all Means to recover his good Opinion, which he endeavour'd to do by a way as strange as that by which he lost it. Of which I shall give an account in the Words of the Earl of *Ormond*, who was Eye and Ear-witness of the same.

During the Sickness of the King, saith he, some disposed people endeavour'd to raise Dissention between him and his Son, reproaching the Prince both with the Frolicks of his Youth, and for the great Course of People that continually attended his Court, exceeding those of his Father, whereby they insinuated, that he designed to usurp the Crown during his Life, which raised much Jealousy in the King's mind, and greatly alienated his Affections from him. The Prince had notice thereof by some of his Friends in Court. Whereupon he attired himself in a Garment of blue Sattin, wrought all with Oyset-holes of black Silk, at every Hole a Needle hanging, by which it was sewed, and about his Arm he wore a Hound's collar, studded with S. S. of Gold. Thus strangely apparell'd,

96 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

apparell'd, with a large Retinue of young Noblemen, he came to his Father at *Westminster*, and his Attendants staying in the Hall by his Order to prevent Suspicion, he himself with the King's Officers went to wait upon his Father. Being admitted into the Presence, after due Obedience, the Prince desired that he might have Audience of his Majesty in the Privy Chamber. Upon which the King caused himself to be carried thither in a Chair, where in the Presence of only three or four of his Privy Council, he demanded of the Prince the Cause of his unwonted Habit and coming.

The Prince kneeling, replied, ' Most honour'd Lord and Father, I am come to throw myself at your Majesty's Feet, as your most loyal Subject and obedient Son, to whom nothing is more afflicting than that your Majesty should entertain the least Jealousy of my designing any thing against your royal Dignity, or to imagine me so horridly undutiful and ingrateful to a Father who hath always shewed such tender Love and Affection to me, as your Highness hath always done, so that I should deserve a thousand Deaths, if I durst imagine the least Harm or Damage against your sacred person. And if it be my bounden Duty, to hazard my Life in your Defence against any, even the greatest Traitor whatsoever; then much more ought I to sacrifice my self to free your Grace from the Fear of any peril or danger from me: And upon that account, I have this Day, by confessing my Sins, and receiving the Sacrament, prepared myself for another World. Therefore, most honour'd Father, I beseech you, for God's sake, to put an end to my Life, now lying at your Feet, with this Dagger, (*delivering his Dagger to the King*) ' for I had rather be out of the World, than continue a Day longer in it, to give any disturbance to your Mind. And, dear Father, in the doing

' hereof

of the
hereof I
before C
The Kin
ng the Da
lacing hi
I must co
I now fi
part; an
and Obe
will nev
whatsoev
hereupon
Grace and
The Kin
oft-times t
to his Son
his Effect
that after
twixt yo
whereby
dom, yo
usurping
endure:
repent th
of a Cro
vereign
Life to g
ty that I
honour a
long as t
reign Lo
against m
Justice o
considera
The Kin
and then p
hast muc
thee to d

hereof I freely forgive you, as I shall do the same before God at the Day of Judgment.

The King was so moved at these Words, that throwing the Dagger away, he fell upon his Neck, and embracing him, said, 'My dear and truly beloved Son, I must confess I had entertain'd some Suspitions, but I now find they were altogether causeless on your part; and since I am now sensible of your Fidelity and Obedience, I do assure you upon my Honour, I will never hereafter harbour any ill Opinion of you, whatsoever may be suggested against you.' And hereupon he was fully restored to the King's former Grace and Favour.

The King's Weakness of Body increasing daily, he oft-times took occasion to give some useful Instructions to his Son for the future governing of his Kingdom, to this Effect: 'Dear Son, I am much concerned for fear that after my Decease some Difference may arise betwixt you and your Brother *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, whereby great Mischiefs may happen to the Kingdom, you being both of great Spirits, and he of an usurping Temper, which I am sure you will never endure: And as often as I think of it, I heartily repent that ever I charg'd myself with the Troubles of a Crown.' The Prince replied, 'Gracious Sovereign and Father, I pray God continue long your Life to govern us both, but if it please the Almighty that I shall succeed you in the Kingdom, I shall honour and love my Brethren above all others, so long as they be true and faithful to me their Sovereign Lord; but if any of them conspire or rebel against me, I do assure you, I shall as soon execute Justice on them, as upon the meanest and most inconsiderable Person in the Nation.'

The King was extremely pleased with this Answer, and then proceeded: 'My well-beloved Son, thou hast much eased my troubled Mind; and I charge thee to do as thou hast said, to administer Justice im-

98 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

partially, but to be always ready, and speedy in relieving the Oppressed. And let not Flatterers, whose Hands are full of Bribes, withdraw thy Mind therefrom. Delay not to do Justice to day, if thou be able, lest God should execute Justice upon thee, and deprive thee of thine Authority. Remember that the Happiness of thy Soul, thy Body, and thy Kingdom depends thereupon. Yet in some Cases let Justice be temper'd with Mercy, lest thou be accounted a Tyrant. But be sure to take great Care to redress the Grievances of thy Subjects, and severely punish those that wrong them. Hereby shalt thou gain the *Englishmens* Hearts, and reign prosperously for so long as they freely enjoy their Liberties and Estates, thou may'st be sure of their Loyalty and Obedience; but if thou strive to impoverish them they will certainly rebel against thee: for such is their Nature, that they will rather chuse to die Free men, than to live Slaves and Beggars. Therefore if thou govern them with a Mixture of Love and Fear, thou wilt be King over the most pleasant and fruitful Country, and the most loving, faithful, and valiant People in the World, whereby thou wilt be a Terror to all thine Enemies. My Son, when I shall please God to take me out of the World, which is the common Lot of all Men, I must leave my Crown and Kingdom to thee; and I would earnestly advise thee, that of all things thou wilt avoid Pride, neither be thou bewitched with worldly Honour, so as to be exalted in thine own Imagination; but always remember, that the higher thy Dignity is, so much the greater is the Burden that lies upon thee for the Security of thy Kingdom, and of every particular Subject therein, as being like the Head and Heart in the Body, from whence all the Members receive Life and Nourishment; whereby thy People, finding they receive so many Benefits from thee, will be always ready to assist and defend thee.

of
for the
Head a
serve C
all thy
from h
These
gave to
at St. B
suddenly
moved to
covering
be asked
House, i
astrologer
May then
it would
paring to
indeed,
ring his
set upon
ing so st
dead, th
when su
missing i
ing calle
down, I
our G
I took
our C
fully
to we
what
Prince,
it to
replied t
about, f
with th
for

for their own Preservation, as the Members do the Head and Heart. But above all things be careful to serve God sincerely, and ascribe to him the Glory of all thy Successes against thine Enemies, as coming from his Goodness, and not any Merit of thine.

These and many other good Instructions the King gave to his Son. And soon after, being at his Prayers at St. Edward's Shrine in *Westminster Abbey*, he was suddenly taken with an Apoplexy, and thereupon removed to the Abbot of *Westminster's* House, where recovering himself, and finding he was in a strange Place, he asked where he was; and being told in the Abbot's House, in a Chamber called *Jerusalem* (where an Astrologer had former told him he should die :) He said, *Nay then, I am sure I shall die*, though he before thought it would have been in *Palestine*, and was therefore preparing to make a Voyage thither. And here he died indeed, *March 20. 1413.* It is observable, that during his Sickness he always requir'd to have his Crown set upon his Bolster by him; and one of his Fits being so strong upon him, that all thought him absolutely dead, the Prince coming in, took away the Crown, when suddenly the King recovering his Senses, and missing it, was told the Prince had taken it, who being called, came back with the Crown, and kneeling down, said, 'Sir, To all our Judgments, and to all our Grievs, you seemed directly dead, and therefore I took the Crown as my Right; but seeing, to all our Comforts, you live, I here deliver it more joyfully than I took it, and pray God you may long live to wear it yourself.' 'Well, said the King sighing, what Right I had to it, God knows.' But says the Prince, 'If you die King, my Sword shall maintain it to be my Right, against all Opposers.' 'Well, replied the King, I leave all to God;' and then turning about, said, *God bless thee, and have mercy upon me;* and with these Words he gave up the Ghost.

After his Father's Death the Prince was proclaimed King, by the Name of *Henry V.* and proved a better Man of a King than a Subject; for till then he was not in his right Orb, and therefore no marvel he was exorbitant. Those that have taken the Height of him have parallel'd him with *Alexander* for Magnificence, and *Cæsar* for his being invincible, and Affectation of Glory; but he had something of *Cæsar* that *Alexander* the Great had not, that he would not be drunk nor intemperate; and something of *Alexander* that *Cæsar* had not; that he would not be flatter'd: And both were short of him in this, that conquering others, they could not conquer themselves, but even when they were Lords of the World, became Slaves to their own Passions. He advanced the former Title of the Right of the King's of *England* to the Kingdom of *France*, and sent Ambassadors to King *Charles VI.* to demand a peaceable Surrender of that Crown to him, offering to accept his fair Daughter *Katherine* with the Kingdom, and to expect no other Pledge for his possession till after *Charles's* Death. But the *French* King being sick, his Son the Dauphin, who managed the Government, instead of another Answer, scornfully sent the King a Present of Tennis Balls, as an Intimation that his Youth was better acquainted with the use of them, than of Bullets. The King, whose Wit was as keen as his Sword, return'd him this Answer, That in requital of his fine Present of Tennis Balls, it should not be long'er he would toss such Iron Balls amongst them, that the best Arm in *France* should not be able to hold a Racket against them. Neither was he worse than his Word, though his Army seem'd very disproportionate for so great a Work, being only (as some write) nine thousand Horse and Foot; with which small number he met with the *French* Army at *Agencourt*, where though the Enemy were above five to one, he fought them with such Resolution, that he took more Prisoners than his own Forces consisted of, and kill'd ten thousand

of
thousan
ner of
lip; na
in all,
which
that he
Psalm o
the Sol
not unt
all the
Prisone
be sung
happy
upon th
Soon
great C
the Fre
a Treat
loved I
Charles
King's
King C
He
small,
resanc
Lords
He del
used fo
vate C
he had
For h
Victor
the Gl
indeed
ry of t
the Sai
full of
gone o

of the Royal Families of England. 101

thousand of them, the Dauphin himself dying soon after of Grief, with the Loss only of six hundred English; nay, one Author says, of not above twenty six in all, which made the Victory almost miraculous; and which the religious young King was so sensible of, that he caused the Clergy in his Army to sing that Psalm of David, *When Israel went out of Egypt*, &c. and the Soldiers in their Arms responded at every Verse, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name be all the Glory*. And upon his return to England with his Prisoners, he commanded that no Ballad or Song should be sung, but those of Thanksgiving to God for his happy Victory and safe Return, without any Reflection, upon the French, or extolling the English Valour.

Soon after he returned back to France, where many great Cities and Towns were surrender'd to him, and the French being unable to make any resistance, at length a Treaty of Peace is concluded, and he married his beloved Lady Katherine, Daughter to the French King Charles; being proclaim'd Regent of France during that King's Life, and Heir Apparent to that Crown after King Charles's Death.

He was tall of Stature, lean of Body, and his Bones small, but strongly made, and of a very comely Countenance; so swift in running, that he with two of his Lords would run down a wild Buck or Doe in a Park. He delighted in Songs and musical Instruments, and used some English Psalms turn'd into Verse in his private Chapel. And indeed it may be said of him, that he had scarce his Equal both for Virtue and Valour: For he seldom fought a Battle where he got not the Victory, and never got Victory whereof he gave not the Glory to God with publick Thanksgiving. He was indeed a great Affecter of Glory, yet not of that Glory of the Blast of Mens Mouths, but of that which fills the Sails of Time. He died of full Years, though not full of Years. If he had lived longer, he might have gone over the same again, but could not have gone fur-

ther. He fell sick in *France*, and having given necessary Instructions to the Nobility about him how to manage Affairs, he then returned Thanks to the Almighty for his many Favours and Blessings, and in the midst of saying a Psalm of *David*, he gave up the Ghost; who might have justly pray'd God, with *David*, *Lord take me not away in the midst of my Days*; for he died about the Age of thirty six, which in *David's* Account is but half the Life of Man. Being dead, his Body was embalmed, closed in Lead, and laid in a Chariot Royal, richly apparelled in Cloth of Gold, and then convey'd from *Boys de Vincennes*, where he died, to *Paris, Roan, Calais, Dover*, and so through *London* to *Westminster Abbey*. Upon whose Tomb *Queen Katherine* caused a Royal Picture to be laid, cover'd all over with Silver Plate gilt, but the Head all of massy Silver, which was afterward all stolen away. He died *Aug. 31. 1422.* having reigned about thirty eight Years.

VL. Henry of Windsor, his Son and Successor, was the sixth Prince of *Wales* of the *English* Royal Line; but so unlike his Father, that had not the Virtues of his Mother been so well known as they were, the Virtues of his Father would have render'd this Prince justly suspected not to have been his Son, and that his Mother begat him all of her self by Imagination. His Father seem'd to have some prophetick Revelation of the future Unhappiness of his Reign, and it was thought, the Knowledge thereof was not the least Cause of shortening his Days. For 'tis credibly reported, that at the News of the Birth of this Son born at *Windsor*, he in a prophetick Rapture cried out, *Good Lord, Henry of Monmouth shall small Time reign, and get much, and Henry of Windsor shall long Time reign and lose all; but God's Will be done.*

And yet no doubt *Henry VI.* was a Prince of excellent Parts, though not of kindly Parts for a Prince, being such as were neither fit for the warlike Age he was

born

of the
born in,
but such
to that th
with rela
allied to
only was
gion of t
other ma
less of th
entine S
happier
was dea
dulgence
none of
the bloo
Burial,
in an op
to Black
from the
or Clark
his Bur
nity, th
that wh
yet they
King Ea
jesty li
dead, a
removed
a fine M
In th
Wa to th
above e
in the
well o
Defect
tors, b
this Pr
as he c

born in, nor agreeable to the Glory he was born to, but such rather as better became a Priest than a Prince, so that the title which was sometimes given his Father with relation to his Piety, might better have been applied to the Son, *That he was Prince of Priests*. Herein only was the Difference betwixt them, that the Religion of the one made him bold as a Lion, that of the other made him meek as a Lamb; whereas if he had less of the Dove-like Innocence, and more of the Serpentine Subtlety, 'tis probable he had not only been happier whilst he lived, but more respected after he was dead; whereas now, notwithstanding all his Indulgence to the Church and Churchmen, there was none of them so grateful (after he was murder'd by the bloody Duke of Gloucester) to give him Christian Burial, but being brought from the Tower to St. Paul's in an open Coffin, barefaced, where he bled, thence to Black Friars, where he also bled, he was carry'd from thence by Boat to Chertsey Abbey, without Priest or Clerk, Torch or Taper, Mass or Mourner. Indeed his Burial was so without regard to his Person or Dignity, that if his Funerals were any whit better than that which the Holy Writ calls the Burial of an Ass, yet they were such, that his Competitor and Successor King Edward IV. who denied him the Rights of Majesty living, thought him too much wronged being dead, and to make him some kind of Satisfaction, he removed his Corps to Windsor Chapel, and there erected a fine Monument over him.

In this King we may see the fulfilling of that Text, *Woe to that Nation whose King is a Child*; for he was not above eight Months old when he succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, though this Text may be meant as well of a Child in Understanding as Years. The first Defect may be supplied by good Governours or Protectors, but the last is hardly to be repaired; of which in this Prince we have a pregnant Instance: For so long as he continued a Child in Years, his Kingdoms were

104 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

kept flourishing by the Providence of his careful Uncles; but so soon as he left being a Child in Years, and continued a Child in Ability of ruling, having not the Judgment to conceal his own Weakness, then presently Faction and Ambition broke in upon the Government, so that all Things went to wreck both in *France* and *England*, and we were forced to surrender tamely all our foreign Acquisitions, which we had obtained with so much Reputation and Glory. This King being crowned King of *France* at *Paris* in 1431.

He was tall of Stature, spare and slender of Body, of a comely Countenance, and in all Parts well proportion'd. For Endowments of his Mind, he had Virtues enough to make a Saint, but not a King. He was sensible of that which the World calls Honour, accounting the greatest Honour to consist in Humility. He was not so stupid as not to know Prosperity from Adversity, but he was so devout as to think nothing Adversity which was not an Hindrance to Devotion. He had one Privilege peculiar to himself, that no Man could ever be revenged on him, seeing he never offer'd any Man Injury. He was so modest, that when at *Christmas* a Show of Women was presented to him with their naked Breasts, he presently departed, saying, *Fie for Shame, forsooth you are to blame.* So pitiful, that when he saw the Quarters of a Traitor over *Cripplegate*, he caused them to be taken down, saying, *I will not have any Christian so cruelly handled for my sake.* So free from swearing, that he never used any other Oath but forsooth and verily. So patient, that to one who struck him when he was taken Prisoner, he only said, *Forsooth you wrong yourself more than me, to strike the Lord's Anointed.* So devout, that on principal Holidays he used to wear Sackcloth next his Skin. In fine, let his Confessor be heard, who in ten Years Confession never found that he had said or done any thing worthy of a Reprimand. For all which Christian Virtues, *K. Henry VII.* would have procured him to be canonized for

of
for a Sa
perhaps
the Can
that of
and live
Tower
VII.
Queen M
the seve
England.
Nevil, c
Father's
Taunton
sent int
Battle w
Henry's
King Ed
there fel
seventy
Earl of
France w
Edward
some oth
at Barn
that wh
from the
the Duk
other L
their Po
arous t
have ret
the Suc
Lords,
consent
them, t
the wit
Bristol,
Westerbi

of the Royal Families of England. 105

for a Saint, but that he was prevented by Death, or perhaps because the Charge would have been too great, the Canonization of a King being much dearer than that of a private Person. He reigned thirty eight, and lived fifty nine Years, and was murder'd in the Tower of London, in 1472.

VII. *Edward* the only Son of King *Henry VI.* by Queen *Margaret* Daughter to the King of *Sicily*, was the seventh Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Blood of *England*. He married *Anne* the Daughter of *Richard Nevil*, called the Great Earl of *Warwick*. After his Father's Army was defeated by King *Edward IV.* at *Taunton Field* in *Torkshire*, he with his Mother were sent into *France* to pray Aid from that King. This Battle was the bloodiest that ever *England* saw, King *Henry's* Army consisting in threescore thousand, and King *Edward's* in about forty thousand Men, of which there fell that day thirty seven thousand seven hundred seventy six Persons, no Prisoners being taken but the Earl of *Devonshire*. Afterward the Queen returns from *France* with some Forces, but before her coming King *Edward* had defeated the Earl of *Warwick* (who with some other Lords had raised a Party for her Assistance) at *Barnet*, wherein near ten thousand were slain. So that when it was too late, she landed at *Weymouth*, and from thence went to *Beawley Abbey* in *Hampshire*, where the Duke of *Somerset*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, and divers other Lords, came to her, resolving once more to try their Fortune in the Field. The Queen was very desirous that her Son *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, should have returned to *France*, there to have been secure, till the Success of the next Battle had been tried; but the Lords, especially the Duke of *Somerset*, would not consent to it, so that she was obliged to comply with them, though she quickly repented it. From *Beawley* she with the Prince and the Duke of *Somerset* goes to *Bristol*, designing to raise what Men they could in *Gloucestershire*, and to march into *Wales*, and join *Jasper*

106 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

Earl of *Pembroke*, who was there assembling more Forces. King *Edward* having Intelligence of their Proceedings, resolves to prevent their Conjunction, and follows Queen *Margaret* so diligently with a great Army, that near *Tewkesbury* in *Gloucestershire* he overtakes her Forces, who resolutely turn to engage him. The Duke of *Somerset* led the Van, and performed the Part of a valiant Commander; but finding his Soldiers through Weariness begin to faint, and that the Lord *Wenlock*, who commanded the main Battle, moved not, he rode up to him, and upbraiding his Treachery, with his Pole-ax instantly knock'd out his Brains; but before he could bring this Party to relieve the Van, they were wholly defeated, the Earl of *Devonshire* with above three thousand of the Queen's Men being slain, the Queen herself, *John Beaufort*, the Duke of *Somerset* Brother, the Prior of *St. John's*, Sir *Yorwas Clifton*, and divers others, were taken Prisoners. All whom, except the Queen, were the next Day beheaded. At which time Sir *Richard Crofts* presented to King *Edward* King *Henry's* Son *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*. To whom King *Edward* at first seemed indifferent kind, but demanding of him how he durst so presumptuously enter into his Realm with Arms; The Prince replied, that truly, yet unseasonably, To recover my Father's Kingdom and my Inheritance. Thereupon King *Edward* with his Hand thrust him from him, or as some say, struck him on the Face with his Gauntlet, and then presently *George Duke of Clarence*, *Thomas Grey Marquis of Dorset*, and the Lord *Hastings*, standing by, fell upon him in that Place, and murder'd him. Others write, that crook'd back'd *Richard* ran him into the Heart with his Dagger. His Body was buried with other ordinary Corpses that were slain, in the Church of the Monastery of the *Black-Friars* in *Tewkesbury*.

VIII. *Edward*, eldest Son of King *Edward IV.* was the eighth Prince of *Wales* of the *English* Royal Blood

of
of whom
account
IX.
ninth Pr
cond Da
wick, a
Henry V
Richard,
had bee
ther's D
ly oppo
govern
born of
of York.
Salisbury
old he
Richard
X. A
tenth P
was bo
ther's F
his Fat
cess Ka
which
Father
arrived
ly espo
white,
At Nig
they la
Mornin
him rep
with h
him th
Night i
that m
Matron
tual C

of whose short Reign and miserable Death there is an account in a Book called *England's Monarchs*.

IX. *Richard* only Son of King *Richard III.* was the ninth Prince of *Wales*. His Mother was *Anne*, the second Daughter of *Richard Nevil* the great Earl of *Warwick*, and Widow of Prince *Edward*, Son of King *Henry VI.* aforementioned, who was married to King *Richard*, though she could not but be sensible that he had been the Author both of her Husband's and Father's Death, but Womens Affections are diametrically opposite to common Apprehensions, and generally governed by Passion and Inconstancy. This Prince was born of her at *Middleham* near *Richmond* in the County of *York*. At four Years old he was created Earl of *Salisbury* by his Uncle King *Edward IV.* At ten Years old he was created Prince of *Wales*, by his Father King *Richard III.* but died soon after.

X. *Arthur* eldest Son to King *Henry VII.* was the tenth Prince of *Wales* of the Royal *English* Families. He was born at *Winchester* in the second Year of his Father's Reign. When he was about fifteen Years old, his Father proposed a Marriage for him with the Princess *Katherine*, Daughter to *Ferdinando* King of *Spain*; which being concluded, the Lady was sent by her Father with a gallant Fleet of Ships to *England*, and arrived at *Plymouth*. Soon after the Princess was openly espoused to Prince *Arthur*; they were both clad in white, he being fifteen, and she eighteen Years of Age. At Night they were put together in one Bed, where they lay as Man and Wife all that Night. When Morning appeared, the Prince (as his Servants about him reported) called for Drink, which was not usual with him: Whereof one of his Bed-chamber asking him the Cause, he merrily replied; *I have been this Night in the midst of Spain, which is a hot Country, and that makes me so dry.* Tho' some write, that a grave Matron was laid in Bed between them, to hinder actual Consummation. The Lady's Dowry was two hundred

108 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

hundred thousand Duckers, and her Jointure the third Part of the Principality of *Wales*, *Cornwall* and *Chester*. At this Marriage was great Solemnity and Royal Justings. Prince *Arthur*, after his Marriage, was sent into *Wales*, to keep his Country in good Order, having several prudent and able Counsellors to advise with, but within five Months after he died at his Castle at *Ludlow*, and with great Solemnity was buried in the Cathedral of *Worcester*. He was a very ingenious and learned Prince; for though he lived not to be sixteen Years old, yet he was said to have read over all or most of the *Latin* Fathers, besides many others. Some attribute the Shortness of his Life to his Nativity, being born in the eighth Month after Conception.

XI. *Henry* the second Son to King *Henry VII.* was the eleventh Prince of *Wales* of the Royal *English* Line. He was born at *Greenwich* in *Kent*. After the Death of his eldest Brother Prince *Arthur*, the Title of Prince of *Wales* was by his Father's Order not given to him, but his own only, of Duke of *Tork*, till the Women could certainly discover whether the Lady *Katherine* were with Child, or not. But after six Months, when nothing appeared, he had his Title bestowed upon him; and King *Henry*, being loth to part with her great Portion, prevailed with his Son *Henry* (though not without some Reluctancy in one so young as himself, for he was scarce twelve Years of Age) to be contracted to the Princess his Brother's Widow, for which Marriage a Dispensation, by the Advice of the most learned Men at that time in Christendom, was by Pope *Julius II.* granted, and so the Marriage was solemnized soon after at the Bishop of *Salisbury's* House in *Fleetstreet*. After the Death of his Father, he succeeded to the Crown by the Name of King *Henry VIII.* His Reign was long, and full of Action, but the greatest was his renouncing the Pope's Supremacy, and suppressing

of the

suppressing
ries, and
Reformati

He wa
fair of Co
that it ma
deed had
latter tin
Wives fo
they were
not so, y
science t
Marriage
In suppre
but great
things be
nicious,
ly suppre
restrained
tousness,
koning,
he must
was so fa
at least
miliar m
that his.
and thou
they pre
they tha
said, th
twenty
choleric
ther in
Treasur
For as
than any
per of h
a Vein.

suppressing of many unnecessary Abbeyes and Monasteries, and thereby laying a Foundation for the happy Reformation that followed.

He was exceeding tall of Stature, very strong, and fair of Complexion. A Prince of so many good Parts, that it may be wonder'd he had any ill; neither indeed had he many, till Flattery and ill Counsel in his latter time prevailed upon him. His Cruelty to his Wives some endeavour to excuse, by saying, that if they were incontinent, he did but Justice; if they were not so, yet he thought it sufficient to satisfy his Conscience that he had cause to believe them so, and if Marriage be honourable in all, in Princes it is sacred. In suppressing of Abbeyes he shewed no little Piety, but great Providence; for though they were excellent things being rightly used, yet they were the most pernicious, being abused; and then may the Use be justly suppressed, when the Abuse can scarce possibly be restrained. To think he suppressed them from Covetousness, 'tis to make him extremely deceiv'd in his Reasoning, for by comparing the Profit with the Charge, he must needs be a great Loser by the Bargain. He was so far from pride, that he was rather too humble; at least he conversed with his Subjects in a more familiar manner than is usual with Princes. So valiant, that his whole Life almost was Exercises of Valour, and though performed among his Friends in Jest, yet they prepared him against his Enemies in earnest, and they that durst be his Enemies found it so. It may be said, the Complexion of his Government for the first twenty Years was sanguine and jovial, for the rest cholerick and bloody; so that it is a Question, whether in the former he were more prodigal of his own Treasure, or in the latter part of his Subjects Blood: For as he spent more in Masks, Shews, and Pictions, than any other King did in reality; so in any Distemper of his people he used no other physick but to open a Vein.

110 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales.*

But it will be injurious to his Memory, to charge all the Blood spilt in his Reign to his Account. They were the Popish Bishops that made those bloody Laws, and the bloody Bishops that put them in Execution, the King oftentimes scarce knowing what was done.

Certain it is, when Bishop *Gardiner* put a Gentlewoman (I suppose Mrs. *Anne Askew*) a second time on the Rack, the King hearing of it, extremely condemned him for such barbarous Cruelty. As for Religion, though he brought it not to a full Reformation, yet he gave a good Beginning thereunto. They that charge him with the Vice of Lust, let them shew such another Example of Continence as was seen in him, to lie six Months by a young Lady, and not to touch her; for so he did by the Lady *Anne of Cleve*.

It is recorded of him, that in his latter time he grew so fat and slothful, that Engines were made to lift and remove him up and down; but however in the fifty sixth Year of his Age, either by a Dropsy or an Ulcer in his Leg, he fell into a languishing Fever, which brought him into such Extremity, that his Physicians utterly despaired of his Life, and yet none durst acquaint him with it, till Mr. *Denny* of his Privy Chamber ventur'd to tell him of his Danger, and put him in mind of preparing for Death. To which he answered, that he confessed his Sins to be exceeding great, yet he had such Confidence in the Mercy of God through Christ Jesus, that he doubted not of Forgiveness, though they had been much greater. And being asked, whether he would have a Divine, he answer'd, he would willing have Archbishop *Cranmer*, but not till he had taken a little Rest. The Archbishop being then at *Croyden*, was sent for, but before he came the King was grown speechless, only seemed somewhat sensible, putting out his Hand. And the

Arch-

of t
Archbif
Faith in
and imm
the fifty
thirty e
buried
Copper
XII.
Henry
Engliff
tender
Dr. Cox
taining
guages
and Dr
ny oth
born t
norant
in the
always
the fa
ing of
of him
politic
and, i
Art a
He
ther i
Prince
all th
Name
Age o
He
banish
which
was v
Lives

of the Royal Families of England. 111

Archbishop desiring him to shew some Sign of his Faith in Christ, he then wrung him hard by the Hand, and immediately gave up the Ghost, *Jan. 28. 1547.* in the fifty sixth Year of his Age, and of his Reign the thirty eighth. His Body with great Solemnity was buried at *Windsor* under a very stately Tomb, begun in Copper, and gilt, but never finished.

XII. *Edward* the only Son and Successor of King *Henry VIII.* was the twelfth Prince of *Wales* of the *English* Race. He was an excellent Prince in his tender Years. Being committed to the Tuition of *Dr. Cox*, he profited in Learning to Admiration, attaining in a short time to speak freely several Languages, namely, *Greek, Latin, French, Italian, Spanish* and *Dutch*, and likewise had great Knowledge in many other Sciences, so that he seemed rather to be born than brought up to them; for he was not ignorant of *Logic*, natural philosophy, nor Musick, and in the midst of his youthful Recreations he would be always sure to observe his Hours for Study. So that the famous *Cardanus* coming into *England*, and having often Conference with him, gives this Character of him, That he had an extraordinary Insight into the politicks, was well read in philosophy and divinity, and, in a Word, he may justly be called a Miracle of Art and Nature.

He would answer Ambassadors on the sudden, either in *French* or *Latin*. He knew the State of foreign Princes perfectly, and his own more. He could call all the Gentlemen of Quality in his Kingdom by their Names, and all when he had scarce yet attained to the Age of fifteen Years.

He was extraordinary zealous in the true Religion, banishing Popery, and perfecting that Reformation which was but just began in his Father's Reign. He was very merciful, and averse from taking away the Lives of his Subjects; for Proof whereof there is this Instance

112 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales*

Instance : One *Joan Butcher* being condemned to be burnt for notorious Blasphemy and Heresy, his whole Council could not persuade him to sign the Warrant for her Execution, but were fain to get Archbishop *Cranmer* to prevail with him, who using many Arguments to persuade him ; *What*, said he, *would you have me send her quick to the Devil in her Error ?* But when the Bishop shewed him the Necessity of it, he signed it weeping, and saying, *Well, my Lord, I will lay all the Blame upon you at the Day of Judgment.*

He was very charitable, and upon a Sermon preach'd by Bishop *Ridley*, of the Excellency of Charity, he gave and endowed three Hospitals for the Poor in the City of London. 1. *Christ's-Hospital*, for poor Children and Orphans. 2. *Bartholomew's-Hospital*, for poor and maimed diseased People, and Cripples, &c. 3. *Bridewell*, for the imploying and correcting Vagrants, Harlots, and idle Persons.

He was a comely Person, and of a sweet Countenance, especially in his Eyes, which seemed to have a starry Liveliness in them. In the sixth Year of his Reign, which was the Year before he died, he fell sick of the Measles, and being fully recover'd, he rode a Progress with greater Magnificence than ever he had done before, having in his Train no fewer than four thousand Horse.

The *January* following, whether procured by sinister Practice, or growing upon him by natural Infirmary, he fell into an Indisposition, which center'd in a Cough of the Lungs. Whereupon it was reported, that a poison'd Nolegay had been presented him for a New-Year's Gift, which brought him into this slow but mortal Consumption. Others said, it was done by a venomous Clyster. However it was, he grew so ill, that his Physicians despaired of his Life. After which a Gentlewoman, thought to be provided on purpose, pretended to cure him, but did him much

hurt,

of the
hurt, for
his Pulse
other Sym
Hour be
himself :

O
how ha
thy Ch
and He
God, f
this Re
ligion,
for thy

Then
aid, I th
Owen, J
King, I
Mery upo
e gave u
Year of
Months,
Westminst
XIII.

he thirte
England.
nd in hi
nick and
is Ears
Canno
fusquet
line Yea
Mery, le
exercises
ears.

hart, for with her Applications his Legs swelled, his Pulse failed, his Skin changed Colour, and many other Symptoms of approaching Death appeared. An Hour before, he was overheard to pray thus by himself :

O Lord God, deliver me out of this miserable and wretched Life, O Lord, thou knowest how happy it were for me to be with thee, yet for thy Chosens sake, if it be thy Will, send me Life and Health, that I may truly serve thee. O Lord God, save thy chosen People of *England*, and defend this Realm from Popistry, and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my People may praise thy Name, for thy Son Jesus Christ's sake.

Then turning his Face, and seeing some by him, he said, *I thought you had not been so nigh.* Yes, said Dr. Owen, *we heard you speak to yourself.* Then said the King, *I was praying to God ; O I am faint, Lord have Mercy upon me, and receive my Spirit ;* and in so saying he gave up the Ghost, *July 6. 1553.* in the sixteenth Year of his Age, when he had reigned six Years five Months, and nine Days, and was solemnly buried at *Westminster Abbey.*

XIII. Prince *Henry* eldest Son to King *James I.* was the thirteenth Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Family of *England.* He was born at *Sterling Castle* in *Scotland,* and in his Childhood gave promising Signs of an heroic and noble Spirit, no Musick being so pleasant to his Ears as the Trumpet and Drum, and the Roaring of Cannon, and no Sights so acceptable as that of Musquets, Pistols, and any kind of Armour ; and at five Years of Age he learned to ride, shoot at Artery, leap, and manage the Pike ; all which manly Exercises he performed to Admiration in such young years. He was tall of Stature, about five Foot eight Inches

Inches high, of an amiable, yet majestick Countenance, a piercing Eye, a gracious Smile, and a terrible Frown, yet courteous and affable to all. He was naturally modest and patient, and when most offended, he would by over-coming himself, say nothing; very merciful, very just, and very true to his promises, very secret and reserved from his Youth. He was most zealous in his Love to Religion and Piety, and his Heart was bent, if he had lived, to have endeavour'd to compound those Differences that were among religious Men. He shewed his Love to good Men, and Hatred of Evil in encouraging good Preachers, and slighting the vain-glorious, in whom above all things he abhorr'd Flattery, loving and countenancing the good, and never speaking of the slothful Preachers without Anger and Disdain. He was very conscientious of an Oath, so that he was never heard to take God's Name in vain, or any other Oaths that may seem light, much less such horrible Oaths as are now too common. He never failed to sacrifice daily the first of his Actions to God by Prayers and Devotions. He was so resolved to continue immutable in the Protestant Religion, that long before his Death, he solemnly protested, that he would never join in Marriage with a Wife of a contrary Faith, for he hated Popery, with all the Adjuncts and Adherents thereof, yet he would now and then use particular Papists kindly, thereby shewing that he hated not their Persons but Opinions. He was obedient to his Parents, careful in the Affairs of his Family and Revenue, loving and kind to Strangers, and in a word he had a certain extraordinary Excellency that cannot be expressed in Words. In the nineteenth Year of his Age he was visited with a continual Head-ach, and had two small Fits of an Ague, which were afterward follow'd with very bad Symptoms, which daily increasing, Dr. Abbot then Archbishop of *Canterbury* went to visit him, and

finding

of t
inding t
him of
Death, a
whether
he Will
farther d
sins only
ments he
Novemb.
blessed S
many Pr
Soul was
XIV.
succeeded
afterwar
XV. C
eenth an
England,
Charles I
I have
eral of
account
formerly
In a B
Wonders i
on the C
iculars c
her, cal
on and V
Depositi
in anothe
bole Du
Prince H
arge. I
account c
England,

finding the extream Danger he was in, discoursed to him of the Vanity of the World, the Certainty of Death, and the Joys of Heaven, asking his Highness whether he were well pleased to die now if it were the Will of God, he replied, *Yes, with all my Heart*; farther declaring, That he hoped for the Pardon of his sins only from the Merits of Christ. In his last Moments he continued in a Christian Frame of Spirit, and Novemb. 6. 1612. quietly yielded up his Spirit to his blessed Saviour and Redeemer, being attended with as many Prayers, Tears, and strong Cries, as ever any Soul was.

XIV. After his Death, *Charles* his younger Brother succeeded, being the fourteenth Prince of *Wales*, and afterward King of *England*, by the Title of *Charles I.*

XV. *Charles* the eldest Son of *Charles I.* was the fifteenth and last Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Family of *England*, and after King of *England*, by the Title of *Charles II.*

I have been very brief in relating the Actions of several of the Princes of *Wales*, having already given an Account of them in some other Books which I have formerly published. As for Instance,

In a Book called *Admirable Curiosities, Rarities, and Wonders in every County in England*, in the Remarks upon the County of *Gloucester*, you may find all the particulars of the Murder of King *Edward II.* In another, called *Historical Remarks upon the Cities of London and Westminster*, there is a full Relation of the Deposition and miserable Death of King *Richard II.* In another entituled, *The young Man's Calling, or the whole Duty of Youth*, the Lives of King *Edward VI.* and Prince *Henry*, Son to King *James I.* are related at large. In another called *England's Monarchs*, is an Account of the Lives and Actions of all the Kings of *England*, from *William the Conqueror* to this time, and among

116 *Remarks on the Princes of Wales.*

among them, of those Princes of *Wales* who were after Kings of *England*, and are mention'd in the preceding Remarks. In another called *The Wars of England, &c.* there is a full Account of the Life of King *Charles I.* with his Trial and Death. In another called *The History of the two late Kings*, is a Relation of the Life and Death of King *Charles II.*

To all or any of which Books I refer the Reader for farther Satisfaction, being unwilling to repeat, or that any should pay twice for the same Matter.



Remarkable



Remarks
me
Pl
cou
Tr
ba
Ye
na
and
Cou

G

contain
ee and

ales.

were at
the pre
of Eng
of King
er called
n of the

ader for
or that



*Remarkable Observations upon the
most memorable Persons and
Places in Wales. And an Ac-
count of several considerable
Transactions and Passages that
have happen'd for many hundred
Years past. Together with the
natural and artificial Rarities
and Wonders in the several
Counties of that Principality.*

P A R T III.

Great Britain comprehends the Kingdoms of
England and Scotland, and is an Island in the
Ocean divided by Antiquity into three
Parts: The first and greatest called Loegria,
contained within the French Seas, the River Severn,
and Humber, to the German Ocean, now called
En-

England. The second containeth all the Land Northward from *Humber* to the *Deucalidonian* Seas, now called *Scotland*. The third lies between the *Wish* Sea and the Rivers *Severn* and *Dee*, and was called *Cambria* now *Wales*. Some Authors add a fourth Division called *Cornubia*, now *Cornwall*, the Inhabitants of all four differing in Language, Humour and Customs among themselves.

My design at present is to give an Account of *Wales*, having already treated of *England* in a Book called *Admirable Curiosities, Rarities and Wonders* in every County thereof. And I intend to proceed in the same method in this Principality.

Wales is situated on the West and Northwest part of *England*, over against the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and appears like a Promontory or Foreland, being surrounded by the Sea almost on every side, except on the South East part, where it is divided from *England* by the River *Severn*, and by a Ditch drawn from the Mouth of the River *Dee*, to the Mouth of the River *Wye*, being an hundred Miles from East to West, and an hundred and twenty Miles from North to South. The forenamed Ditch is called *Claudb Offa*, because made by *Offa* King of *Mercia*, of a great depth and breadth thereby to confine the *Welsh* into narrower Limits who enacted, That if any *Welshman* were found on the East side of this Ditch he should forfeit his right Hand, but that Law is since repealed, and the loyal and valiant *Welsh* have for several Ages past enjoyed the same Liberties and Privileges with the other Subjects of the Crown of *England*.

It was divided into three parts, that is *North-Wales*, *South-Wales*, and *Powis-Land*, by *Roderick* the Great 877, as you have heard, which proved the Confusion of *Wales*, their Princes being commonly at War with the *English*, or among themselves, to enlarge and defend their several Dominions. Of these three *North-Wales* was the chief, being left to *Angrawd* the eldest

Son of
nency
Kings
the Ki
Wales
Tribu
Deben
was th
ject to
and Fl
by its
and re
Howev
that is
occasio
man in
boastin
40 s. a
ten Tan
Prize,
Ther
water'd
said to
leys ar
Natives
which i
the Mo
People,
their C
naked B
sun, mo
pear ter
were clo
Iron abo
middle-
long, w
parts the
upper Li
So

Son of Roderick, the Princes whereof by way of Emi-
nency were stiled Princes of *Wales*, and sometimes
Kings of *Aberfrew* their chief Residence, and paid to
the King of *London*, (as well as the Princes of *South-
Wales* and *Powis-Land*) sixty three pounds yearly as a
Tribute. Yet *South-Wales*, called by the Inhabitants
Debenbarth, or the right side, as being nearer the Sun,
was the largest, most fruitful and rich, but more sub-
ject to the Invasions and Depredations of the *English*
and *Flemings*, and therefore *North-Wales* being secured
by its Hills and Mountains was preferred before it,
and retaineth more of the Purity of the *Welsh* Tongue.
However this makes the Soil lean and hungry, but
that is supplied by the large Quantity thereof, which
occasioned this pleasant Passage: An *English* Gentle-
man in Discourse with a worshipful Knight of *Wales*
boasting that he had in *England* so much Ground worth
40 s. an Acre, the *Welsh* Gentleman replied, *You have
ten Yards of Velvet, and I have two hundred Yards of
Prize, I will not exchange with you.*

There are likewise in *Wales* very pleasant Meadows
water'd by fine Rivers; and as the sweetest Flesh is
said to be near the Bones, so the most delicious Val-
leys are interposed betwixt these Mountains. The
Natives are generally healthy, strong, swift, and witty,
which is imputed to the clear and wholesome Air of
the Mountains, the cleanly and moderate Diet of the
People, and the Hardship to which they are inur'd from
their Childhood. The antient *Britons* painted their
naked Bodies with pictures of living creatures, flowers,
sun, moon, and stars, thereby as they imagined to ap-
pear terrible to their Enemies, yet some more civil
were clothed, and as a great Ornament wore Chains of
Iron about their Waists and Necks, and Rings on their
middle-Fingers. They wore the Hair of their Head
long, which was naturally curled in many. All other
parts they shaved, only wore long Whiskers on their
upper Lip. They had ten or twelve Wives a piece,
who

who lived in common among their Parents and Brethren ; yet the Children were only accounted his who first married the Mother while she was a Maid : they were brought up in common among them. They were moderate in their Diet, as Milk, Roots, and Barks of Trees, and a little thing no bigger than a Bean, which for a great while took away both Hunger and Thirst. Neither would they eat Hens, Hares, Geese, nor Fish, yet would often dine upon Venison and Fruits. Their usual Drink was made of Barly. They are reported by *Plutarch* to have lived very long, many to an hundred and twenty Years.

They were idolatrous Heathens as to their Religion, using Man's Flesh in their Sacrifices, and adoring a multitude of Idols. Their Priests were called *Druids*, who managed their Sacrifices, and likewise acted as temporal Judges in all Civil Matters. They were excused from the Wars and all Contributions. They had a Primate, who commanded over them in Chief. Their Divinity was, *That the Soul is immortal, and passeth from one Body to another* ; which Doctrine they taught not out of Books, but by Word of Mouth. Their Buildings were low mean Cottages, like those of the *Gauls*, or Boors of *France* ; yet they fortified several thick Woods with Ramparts and Ditches, which they called Towns. Brass and Iron Rings were the Coin they used, which were of a certain Weight ; but afterward they grew more civil by Traffick, and had both Gold and Silver Money. Their chief Trade was in Chains, Wreaths, Ivory Boxes, Bits and Bridles, with some Toys of Amber and Glass. Neither was their Shipping more considerable, their chief Vessels being made of light Wood, cover'd over with Leather. Their usual way of fighting was in military Chariots ; neither did they engage in great Bodies, but had still fresh Men to succeed those who retired, or were weary. Their Weapons were Shields and short Spears, at the lower end whereof was fasten'd a round Bell of Brass, with which

which the
bought u
were ext
Chariots
Hill with
lle of the
The Pr
among oth
the Moun
aid, Gog
to mine h
renches
Fathom d
and Saxon
much Lea
Sir Tho. Sn
and of Q
prosecuted
ing the Si
London, as
Godolphin
t, having
Aberruski
melack be
other five
an hundre
Lead. T
Shillings a
thers, bei
on them fo
vention to
was done
Bellows o
Lead, wh
longer, w
kept burn
plied wit
Wars in

which they terrify'd their Enemies. Many times they fought under the Conduct of valiant Women, who were extraordinary courageous. They managed their Chariots so dexterously, that running down a steep Hill with all Speed, they could stop them in the Middle of their Course.

The Principality of *Wales* produceth Mines, and among others, Royal Mines of Silver in *Cardiganshire* in the Mountains of *Cosmelock*, *Tallabant*, *Gadarren*, *Brom-aid*, *Geginnon* and *Cummerrum*. The *Romans* began to mine here, as appears by their Coins found in the Trenches wherein they worked about twenty four Fathom deep, and found Plenty of Lead. The *Danes* and *Saxons* work'd a hundred Fathom deep, and gain'd much Lead, till the Waters drowned their Works. Sir *Tho. Smith* discover'd Silver in *Cosmelock* in the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign. Which Design was prosecuted after his Death by Sir *Hugh Middleton*, coin'd the Silver, to his great Charge, at the Tower of *London*, as his Predecessor had done. Next Sir *Francis Godolphin* of *Cornwall*, and *Tho. Busbel* Esq; undertook it, having Power from King *Charles I.* to coin it at *Aberwyski* in that County. Sir *Francis* dying, and *Cosmelock* being deserted, Mr. *Busbel* adventur'd on the other five Mountains, and at last these Mines yielded an hundred Pound a Week, and half so much more in Lead. The Silver was coin'd into Pence, Groats, Shillings and Half Crowns, and had the Ostrich Feathers, being the Arms of the Prince of *Wales*, stamp'd on them for distinction. They had an ingenious Invention to supply the Miners with fresh Air, which was done by two Mens blowing Wind with a Pair of Bellows on the Outside of the Entrance into a Pipe of Lead, which was daily lengthen'd as the Mine grew longer, whereby the Candle in the Mine was daily kept burning, and the Diggers were constantly supplied with a Sufficiency of Breath. But the Civil Wars in 1642. discomposed all the Work. Lead is found

found in many Places in *Wales*, but the best in *Cardigan-shire*. There are plenty of Goats in *Montgomery-shire*. As for Manufactures, the *British* valuing themselves upon their Gentile Birth and Extraction, are better pleased in employing their Valour than Labour, and therefore they had but few Commodities, as Cottons and Frieze, of which King *Henry V.* when Prince of *Wales*, having a Suit, and being check'd by a bold Courtier for wearing the same many Weeks together, 'I wish, *said he*, 'that the Cloth of my Country would last 'forever.' Then they have Cheese very tender and palatable, the Pedigree whereof was by one thus merily derived :

*Adam's own Cusson was by her Birth
Ap Curds, ap Milk, ap Cow, ap Grass, ap Earth.*

They have likewise *Metheglin*, first invented by *Mathew Glin*, their own Countrymen. It is compounded of Milk and Honey, and very wholesome. *Pollio Romanus*, being a hundred Years of Age, told *Julius Caesar*, That he had preserved the Vigour of his Mind and Body by taking *Metheglin* inwardly, and using Oil outwardly. It is like Mead, but much stronger. Queen *Elizabeth*, who by the *Tudors* was of *Welsh* Descent, much loved this her native Liquor.

The Buildings of *Wales* are generally like those of the old *Britons*, neither large nor beautiful, the *Italian* Humour of Building not having affected (not to say infected) the *British* Nation. About the Year 800. *Hoell Dda* Prince of *Wales* built a Palace for his own Residence of white Hurdles or Wattles, and therefore called *White-House*, or *White-Hall* if you please. However there are brave Buildings in *Wales*, though not *Welsh* Buildings, which the *English* erected therein as Bridges to keep the People of that Country in Obedience.

Some

Some Authors derive the Name of *Wales* from *Idwallo*, the Son of *Cadwallader*, who with the small Remainder of his *British* Subjects defended the dangerous Places of his Country, and first was called King of *Wales*. Neither was the Conquest of them to be attributed to their Want of Valour, since King *Henry II.* in a Letter to *Emanuel* Emperor of *Constantinople* gives his Testimony of them, 'The *Welsh* Nation is so adventurous, that they dare encounter naked with armed Men, ready to spend their Blood for their Country, and pawn their Life for Praise.'

Thus far of *Wales* in general. I shall now give an account of the most memorable Persons, Places, Accidents, Rarities and Wonders in every County thereof, particularly, in Alphabetical Order, (as I have formerly done in the Counties of *England*;) the Names whereof are, *Anglesey*, *Brecknock*, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, *Carnarvon*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Glamorgan*, *Mexioneth*, *Pennmorth*, *Montgomery*, *Pembroke* and *Radnor*; of all which I have made some few Remarks in the Tract before-mention'd, but shall now be more large and copious, not omitting any thing that I can meet with remarkable. And first of

ANGLESEY, called by the *Britains* *Tir Man*, or the Land of *Mon*, in *Latin* *Mona*, and by the *English* *Anglesey*, or the *English* Island, being separate from the Continent, and surrounded on all sides by the *Irish* Sea, save on the South, where it is joined by a small and narrow Streight of the River *Menai*, and almost square, containing twenty Miles from *Beaumaris* to *Holy-Head* East and West, and from *Llanbaderick* North to the Point of *Menai* South seventeen, in the whole Circuit about seventy Miles. The Air is generally healthy, and the Soil seemingly barren, but really fruitful, affording Corn and Cattle sufficient both for the Natives and their Neighbours, and therefore the *Welsh* Proverb *Mon Mam Cymry*, *Anglesey* is the Mother of *Wales*, because when other Countries fail, this plentifully

feeds their Markets, and is said to afford Corn enough to supply all *Wales*. This County produceth likewise the best Mill-stones to grind it; also Alom and Copperas: And in divers Places in the low Fields and champaign Grounds, there are several Trees digged up, black within like Ebony, and are used by Carvers for inlaying Cupboards; yea, Haslenets are found under Ground with sound Kernels in them. It is hard to resolve how they came hither. Some imagine the *Romans* cut them down as being Coverts for their Enemies. Others think they fell of themselves, and with their own Weight were buried in those marshy Places, and that the clammy bituminous Substance which is found about them, keeps them from Putrefaction.

The antient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, and this very Island that antient and renowned Seat of the *British Druids*, the Conquest whereof was first attempted by *Paulinus Suetonius* in the Reign of the Tyrant *Nero*, who making Preparation to invade the same, the Inhabitants, that were strong and numerous, by the Assistance of many Fugitives, rais'd all the Forces they were able, and stood ready upon the Shore to resist and hinder his Landing, their Women running about with their Hair about their Ears, and Firebrands in their Hands, in mourning Garments like Furies of *Hell*, and their *Druids* or Priests, with Hands and Eyes lifted up to Heaven, uttered many direful Curses and Imprecations, and cried for Vengeance against their Enemies. The Strangeness of the Sight so amazed the *Roman* Soldiers, that they seem'd to offer themselves as a Prey to the Swords of the *Britons*, had not their Captain suddenly rowzed them out of their Surprise, by reminding them of their antient Valour, which seem'd now to be lost, only at the sight of a fearful Flock of weak Women, and a Crew of rude, undisciplined, frantick Men. This brisk Reprimand awaken'd their Courage, so that displaying their Ensigns, and marching toward them, the

Britains

Britains were instantly defeated, slain, and put to flight, and the *Romans* became Masters of the Field of Battle, and the whole Island also; Yet were they not wholly subdued till the Reign of *Julius Agricola*.

When the *Roman Empire* in *Britain* began to decline, several *Irish* came secretly over, and settled here, and certain small Hills and Mounts are yet to be seen, intrenched about, which are called *The Irishmens Cottages*, and another Place, named of the *Irishmen*, *Hiercy Gwidil*, because it is said they here put the *Britains* to flight under the Conduct of *Siwigus*. Afterward the *Normans* oft infested this Isle; but in the Year 1000. King *Etheldred* set out a Fleet, which scoured the Seas round about it, and wasted the Country in a more hostile manner than either the *Irish* or *Norwegians*. Then *Hugh Earl of Chester*, and *Hugh Earl of Shrewsbury*, both *Normans*, did grievously afflict *Anglesey*; at which very time *Magnus the Norwegian* arriving here, shot *Hugh Earl of Shrewsbury* through with an Arrow, and after he had plunder'd the Island departed. Next, the *English* continually vex'd the Inhabitants, making several Descents upon them, even to the Time of King *Edward I.* when they were totally subjected to that Crown.

The chief Town, *Beumaris*, formerly called *Boncoer*, built by this King *Edward I.* (together with a strong Castle) is governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, two Serjeants at Mace, and a Town-Clerk. At *Llanonis*, not far from hence, was formerly a Monastery of Friars Minors, richly endow'd by the Kings of *England*, where a Daughter of King *John*, and the Son of a *Danish* King, with several other Persons of Dignity, were buried that were slain in the Wars between the *English* and *Welsh*.

Guido de Mona, or of *Anglesey*, was Bishop of *St. David's*, and Lord Treasurer of *England* to King *Henry IV.* though the Parliament moved that no *Welshman* should be a State-Officer in *England*. He died 1407. *Arthur*

Bulkley, Bishop of *Bangor*, either never read, or else had forgot, the Chapter against Sacrilege; for he spoiled the Bishoprick, and sold the five Bells of the Cathedral, being so over-officious, that he would go down to the Sea, to see them shipp'd away. He was suddenly deprived of his Sight, and died 1555. *William Glyn*, D. D. bred in and Master of Queen's College, was made Bishop of *Bangor* in the second Year of Queen *Mary*. He was an excellent Scholar, being constant to his own, and not cruel to the Professors of the Protestant Religion, there being no Persecution in his Diocese. He died the first Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, whose Brother *Jeffery*, LL. D. built and endow'd a Free-School at *Bangor*.

Madoc, Son to *Owen Gawineth*, Brother to *Dau* Prince of *North Wales*, was born probably at *Aberfree* in this County, then the Royal Residence, who upon the Civil Dissention in his own Country in 1170. adventured to Sea, and leaving *Ireland* on the North came to a Land unknown, where he saw many wonderful Things; this, by *Dr. Howel* and *Mr. Humphrey Lloyd*, is judg'd to be the main Continent of *America*, being confirmed therein, as well by the Saying of *Montezuma* Emperor of *Mexico*, who declared his Progenitors were Strangers as well as the rest of the *Mexicans*, as by the use of divers Welsh Words among them, as *Cape de Breton*, *Norwinberg*, *Penguin*, a Name they give to a Bird with a white Head. The Story adds, that *Madoc* left several of his People there, and coming home, returned back with ten Sail full of *Welshmen*, who continued there, and peopled the Country. Which relation, if true, redounds much to the Glory of *Madoc*, who discover'd this vast Region near three hundred Years before the renowned *Columbus* first sail'd thither. This Isle had antiently three hundred sixty three Villages therein, and is still well peopled, having two Market Towns, seventy four

Parish

Parish
gives t
BRE
Breach
twenty
five or
and H
ty eig
Hills,
Talgar
the ex
som a
ny cu
in Co
own I
bitant
man S
tinus,
the H
Peopl
an he
shoul
Bayli
who
denny
and S
but v
and b
or ha
oft se
Cadie
the S
what
the I
migh
sprin
issuin
be fo

Parish Churches, and is divided into six Hundreds. It gives the Title of Earl to *James Lord Annesly*.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE, so called say the *Welsh*, from *Brechanius*, the Father of an holy Offspring, whose twenty four Daughters were Saints. It had *Radnorshire* on the North, *Carmarthen* West, *Glamorgan* South, and *Hereford* and *Monmouthshire* East, in breadth twenty eight, and in length twenty Miles. It is full of Hills, and difficult in travelling. The Mountains of *Talgar* and *Bawias* on the East seem to defend it from the excessive Heat of the Sun, which makes an wholesome and temperate Air, from whence likewise rise many curious Springs that render the Valleys fruitful both in Corn and Grass, and thereby make amends for their own Barrenness. The *Silures* were the ancient Inhabitants of this County, who valiantly opposed the Roman Servitude, and were first subdued by *Julius Frontinus*, who found it more difficult to encounter with the Hills, Streights, and Mountains, than with the People, whereof one Mountain in the South is of such an height and occult Quality, that saith Mr. *Speed*, I should blush to relate it, had I not the Aldermen and Bayliffs of the Town of *Brecknock* for my Vouchers, who assured me, that from this Hill, called *Mounchdenny*, they had oft-times cast down their Hats, Cloaks, and Staves, which yet would never fall to the bottom, but were with the Air and Wind still returned back and blown up again, neither will any thing but a stone or hard Metal fall from thence; and the Clouds are oft seen lower than the top of it. There is likewise *Cadier Arthur*, or *Arthur's Chair*, a Hill so called, on the South side of this Country, the top thereof somewhat resembling the form of a Chair, proportionate to the Dimension which the *Welsh* imagine that great and mighty Person to be of. Upon the top thereof riseth a spring as deep as a Well, four square, having no stream issuing from it, and yet there are plenty of Trouts to be found therein. They also told him, that when the

Meer Lynsavathan two Miles from the *Brecknock*, hath its frozen Ice, first broken, it yieldeth a dreadful noise like thunder. And it is reported, that where this *Meer* now spreadeth its Waters, there formerly stood a fair City, which was swallowed up by an Earthquake, and it seems probable, both because all the Highways of this County led thither, and likewise the learned *Cambden* judgeth it might be the City *Loventrium*, which *Ptolemy* placeth in these parts, and Mr. *Cambden* could not discover, and therefore likely to be drowned in this Pool, which the River *Levenny* running hard by, farther confirms, the Waters whereof run through this *Meer* without mixing with them, as appears by the Colour and breadth of the Stream, which is the same through the whole length of the Pool. This Shire had formerly two Towns, called *Hay* and *Bealt*, pleasantly situated, both which in the Rebellion of *Owen Glendour* were unvalled, depopulated and burnt, under whose Ruins many *Roman* Coins are found, and therefore thought to be two of their Garisons. *Bealt* was formerly possess'd by *Aurelius Ambrosius* and *Vortigern*, and afterward *Leoline* the last Prince of the *Britains* was therein betrayed and slain.

Brecknock still retains some Beauty in its Building, it had formerly three Gates for entrance, and ten Towers for Defence, with a very fine Castle. The Town is seated on two Rivers, and is governed by 2 Bayliffs, 15 Aldermen, 2 Chamberlains, 2 Constables, a Town Clerk, and 2 Sergeants.

This County boasts of *Cadock* and *Cudock* Sons, and *Keyne* Daughter to King *Brechanus* aforementioned, who were all three Saints, (though he had twenty four Daughters and all Saints also, who all died young, so that *Keyne* only survived) who flourished about 492. of whom *St. Cadock* is said to be a Martyr, and his Name highly venerated by the People of *South-Wales*. *St. Clintank* was King of *Brecknock*, it happened that a noble Virgin declared, That she would never marry

marry an
whereup
killed a
of a Sa
born in
with the
was ban
He was
his Pater
who ma
His Effig
Steeple i
the Belfr

Nesta

to *Berna*
by *Conc*
Gentlem
to his F
being in
before I
was no
on her i
nesty, i
her ma
Mabel,
Daught

The
word o
in the
a mem
Condu
North
Dange
al bein
to be f
this ig
Robert
Jogle

marry any Man but him, who was a zealous Christian, whereupon a Pagan Soldier resolving to disappoint her, killed this King, who left behind him the Reputation of a Saint. *Giles de Bruse* Bishop of *Hereford* was born in this County, and in the *Batons Wars* sided with the Nobility against King *John*, upon which he was banished, but after restored to the King's Favour. He was also Lord of *Brecknock*, which Honour with his Paternal Inheritance he left to his Brother *Reginald*, who married the Daughter of *Leoline* Prince of *Wales*. His Effigies on his Tomb in *Hereford* Church holdeth a Steeple in his Hand, whence it is judged that he built the Belfree of that Cathedral. He died 1215.

Nesta Daughter to *Griffin* Prince of *Wales*, and Wife to *Bernard* of *New-March* a noble Norman, and Lord by Conquest of this County, was debauched by a young Gentleman. *Mabel* her Son having got this Gallant in to his Hands, used him very severely, at which *Nesta* being enraged, came into open Court, and on her Oath before King *Henry II.* publicly deposed, that *Mabel* was none of the Lord *New-March's* Son, but begotten on her in Adultery. This if true declared her Dishonesty, if false her Perjury, but whether true or false her matchless Impudence. Hereby she disinherited *Mabel*, and settled a vast Estate on *Sybil* her only Daughter, married afterwards to *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*.

The *Welsh* are reproached by the *English* with the Byword of *Croggen*, *Croggen*, the Original whereof was in the Reign of King *Henry II.* the *Welsh* then obtaining a memorable Advantage at *Croggon-Castle*, under the Conduct of their valiant Prince *Owen*, in defence of *North-Wales* and their Countries Liberty, with extrem Danger to King *Henry's* own Person, his Standard Royal being cowardly abandoned, and the King reported to be slain. The Standard Bearer, *Henry de Essex*, for this ignominious Action was afterwards challenged by *Robert Menford*, his near Kinsman, to a Combat, and in single Battle within Lists at *Reading*, was vanquished.

by him, whereupon *Essex* was shorn a Monk, and put into a Monastery, (according to the Custom of those Times) where he ended his Days. The *English* afterwards used this Word *Croggen* as a Provocative to Revenge, when they had the *Welsh* at an Advantage, and it is still without Cause uttered in Disgrace of the *Welsh*, though originally it was expressive of their Honour.

The County of *Brecknock* was formerly fortified with nine Castles. It is divided into six Hundreds, has three Market Towns, *Brecknock*, *Bealt* and *Hay*, and fifty two Parish Churches. And gives the Title of Earl to *James Lord Butler*, who is also Duke of *Glendownd* in Ireland.

CARDIGANSHIRE is parted on the North from *Merionethshire* by the River *Davi*, from *Brecknockshire* by the River *Towy*, on the South from *Carmarthen* and *Pembrokeshire* by the River *Tivy*, from *Montgomeryshire* East by the *Plinillimon* Hills, and on the West is wholly wash'd by the *Irish* Sea. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Dinietæ*, who likewise possess *Carmarthen* and *Pembrokeshire*, and in their Strugglings much depended on the Valour of their warlike Prince *Catavactus* before mentioned, from whose Name some will have this County called *Cardigan*, but was after subdued, and the Prince being taken and carried to *Rome*, after he had thoroughly view'd the Magnificence of that City. "I cannot but wonder, said he, that you *Romans* having such stately Buildings of your own, should covet our poor Cottages. After the *Norman* Invasion *William Rufus* assailed this Country, as well to gain so fair a Possession, as to secure those Seas from any Invasion against him; and therefore, though it was the most remote from *England*, yet being nearer to the Sea which afforded the *English* a more convenient Passage who were potent in Shipping, it was soonest reduced to the *English* Dominion. *Henry I.* bestowed the whole County upon *William de Clare*. The Air is open and

sharp.

sharp, for besides the great and high Mountain of *Plinlimmon*, it hath a continued Range of lesser Hills. The Valleys are rich in Pasture and Corn, and well watered with Pools and Springs. In the River *Tivy* Beavers were formerly found, a Creature living both by Land and Water, having the two fore Feet like a Dog, wherewith he runs on Land, and the two hinder like a Goose with which he swims, his broad Tail served for a Rudder, but now none are found, the Salmon seeming to succeed, who coming out of the Sea into fresh Waters, and meeting with some down-right Water-falls in this River, he bends himself backward, and putting his Tail in his Mouth, gives a Spring up those Ascents, which are called the Salmon's Leap, many of which are caught in this River.

Cardigan is the Shire Town, and was fortified by *Gilbert de Clare*, with a Wall and a strong Castle, the Ruins of which remain to this Day. *Land Badern* the Great was formerly an Episcopal seat, till the Citizens cruelly slew their Bishop, after which both City and Bishoprick dwindled to nothing, from whence rose that *Welsh* Proverb, *Ni difanco y Beriglaver*, that is, *Visify not thy Parish Priest*. *Llandevibrevi* was also famous, being built by *David* Bishop of *Meneria*, where in a Synod holden by him, he refuted the Pelagian Heresy, then sprung up in *Britain*, both by the holy scriptures, and by Miracle, for it is reported, that while he was preaching, the Earth suddenly rose up a great Height under his Feet, that the People might the more conveniently hear his Doctrine. The *Welsh* use a Word, *Talaeth*, *Talaeth*, that is *fine*, *fine*, which was thus occasioned, when *Roderick* divided *Wales* betwixt his three sons, he ordered that each of them should wear upon his Bonnet or Helmet a Coronet of Gold set with Jewels, called in *British* *Talaeth*, and they from thence were named *Tritrwyfoc Talaelteior*, The three crowned Princes. It is now applied to the uppermost part of the Head Attire in Children. Yea the *English* call the top

of the Cap or Hat the Crown. They have a Proverb, *Bu Arthur ond tra fu*, that is *Arthur was not but whilst he was*. It is honourable for old Men if they can say, we have been brave Fellows. They have another Proverb, *Ne Thorres Arthur mard guraig*, that is, *King Arthur did never violate the Refuge of a Woman*. For that King was the mirror of Knighthood. By the Woman's Refuge we may understand her Tongue, and no valiant Man will revenge her Words with his Blows.

John Lewis, Esq; a Justice of Peace at *Glaskernigg* near *Aberystwith*, in this County, in the Year 1656. by several Letters to Mr. B. a late worthy Divine, deceased, gives an Account of several strange Apparitions in *Caermarthen*, *Pembrokeshire*, and this County about that Time, confirmed by divers Persons of good Quality and Reputation, the substance whereof are as followeth. A Man and his Family being all in Bed, he being awake about Midnight perceived a Light entering the little Room where he lay, and about a Dozen in the shapes of Men, and two or three Women with small Children in their Arms following, they seemed to dance, and the Chamber appeared much wider and lighter than formerly. They seemed to eat Bread and Cheese, all about a kind of a Tick upon the Ground, they offered him some, and would smile upon him, he heard no Voice, but calling upon God to bless him, he heard a Whispering Voice in *Wells*, bidding him hold his Peace. They continued there about four Hours, all which Time he endeavoured to awake his Wife but could not. Afterward they went into another Room, and having danced a while departed; he then arose, and though the Room was very small, yet he could neither find the door, nor the way to Bed again, until crying out his Wife and Family awakened. He living within two Miles of Justice *Lewis* he sent for him, being a poor honest Husbandman, and of good Report, and made him believe he would put him

him to
who wa

This
and usu
wyllan
ordina
young
observe
all along
bly De
these C
seen the
this Ge
one les
my Ho
caused
a Wee
joyed t
that an
were c

Mr.
the lan
Circu
Corps C
Light,
much
and in
or on
but p
Cour
then f
Infan
come
are se
follow
Place
like.
Way

him

him to his Oath about the Truth of this Relation, who was very ready to take it.

This Gentleman adds a second account of the strange and usual Appearance of Lights (called in *Welsh*, *Candwyllan Cyth*, *Corps* or *dead Mens Candles*) which are so ordinary in these Counties, that scarce any die, either young or old, but this is seen before Death, and often observed to part from the very Bodies of the Persons all along the way to the Place of Burial, and infallibly Death will ensue. There is that Evidence for these Candles, that few or none of any age but have seen them, and will depose it. A while since (saith this Gentleman) some of my Family saw two Candles, one less than the other passing the Church way under my House, my Wife was then big with Child, and it caused much Apprehension both in us and her, but just a Week after, her self came first to me, as something joyed that the Danger might be over, with the News that an old Man and a Child of the Neighbourhood were carried that way to be buried.

Mr. *John Davis*, a Minister in this County confirms the same Relations, with the Addition of the following Circumstances and Instances. We call them, saith he, *Corps Candles*, not that we see any thing besides the Light, but yet it resembles a material Candle-light as much as Eggs do Eggs, only they sometimes appear and instantly disappear; for if one comes near them, or on the Way against them, unto him they vanish, but presently appear behind him and hold on their Course. If it be a little Candle pale and bluish, then follows the Corps either of an Abortive or some Infant. If a big one, then the Corps of some one come to Age. If two, three or more, great and little are seen together, then so many and such Corps will follow together. If two Candles come from divers Places and be seen to meet, the Corps will do the like. If any of these Candles seem to turn out of the Way or Path that leads to the Church, the following

Corps will be found to turn in the same Place for the avoiding some dirty lane, plash, &c. Now for the Particulars. At *Lanylar* late at Night, some of the People saw one of these Candles hovering up and down along the River's Bank, which they continued to view till they were weary, and at last left it so and went to Bed. A few Weeks after came a proper young Woman from *Montgomeryshire*, to see her Friends who dwelt on the other side that River *Iffawth*, and thought to ford the River at that very place where the Light was seen, but being dissuaded by some standers by, (who probably had seen the Light) not to venture on the Water, which was high by a sudden Flood, she walkt up and down the River's Bank as the Light had done, waiting for the falling of the Water, which at last she went into, but too soon for her, for she was therein drowned.

Of late (saith the same Author) my Sexton's Wife, an aged understanding Woman, saw from her Bed a little bluish Candle upon her Table's end, two or three Days after comes in a Fellow inquiring for her Husband, and taking something from under his Cloak, claps it down directly upon the Table's end where she had seen the Candle, and what was it but a dead born Child. Another time the same Woman saw such another Candle upon the other End of that very Table, within few Days after a weak Child, by my self newly christened, was brought into the Sexton's House, where it presently died. And when the Sexton's Wife, who was then abroad, came home, she found the Woman shrouding of the Child on that other End of the Table where she had seen the Candle. On a time my self and a Kinsman coming from our School in *England*, and being three or four Hours benighted e'er we could reach home, we met with such a Candle, which coming from an House we well knew, held its course the Highway to the Church, shortly after the eldest Son in that House deceased, and was brought the same way.

way. My self and Wife in an Evening saw such a Candle coming to the Church from her Midwife's House, and within a Month she her self did follow. Mrs. *Catherine Wyatt* an eminent Woman in the Town of *Tenby*, being in an Evening in her Bed-Chamber, saw two little Lights just upon her Belly, which she endeavoured to strike off but could not, within a while they vanished of themselves. Not long after she was delivered of two still-born Children. A Neighbour's Wife of mine being great with Child, and coming in at her own Door met two Candles, a little and a big one, and within a while after falling in Labour she and her Child both died. Some-Years ago, one *Jane Wyat*, my Wife's Sister, being Nurse to Baronet *Rudd's* three eldest Children, and his Lady being dead, his House-keeper going late into a Chamber where the Maid Servants lay, saw five of these Lights together; a while after that Chamber being newly plaistred, a great Grate of Coal Fire was kindled therein to hasten the drying of it. At Night five of the Maid Servants went there to Bed as they were wont, and in the Morning were all found dead and suffocated with the Steam of the new tempered Lime and Coal. This was at *Llangaithen* in *Carmarthenshire*.

About the same time, I my self, saith Mr. *Davis*, coming home from *Cardigan*, where I had been enjoined to preach the Sessions Sermon, about Evening (tho' it was as light as noon) and I had nine long Miles to ride, there seemed twice or thrice from behind me, on my right side, and between my Shoulders and Hat to fly a little whitish thing about the Bigness of a Walnut, which appeared once in seventy or eighty Paces. At first I took no Notice of it, thinking it to be only the glimpring of the little Ruff which I then wore, but by Degrees it grew redder, even like fire both for light and Colour; at length I turned my Horse twice, to see from whence it came, but could see nothing, yet as I went on it flashed again as before.

fore, till I came to a Village called *Laurelud*, and coming to the Door where I designed to lodge, the Fire did flash again upon or very near the Threshold of the House, and there I think it staid. At that very Sessions one *John William Lloyd*, a Gentleman who dwelt, and whose Son now dwells within a Mile of *Glastervig*, fell sick, and coming home was able to ride no farther than this House, where I left my Fire to entertain him, and there he lighted, lodged, and died within four Days after. Some Candles have been seen come to my Church within these three Weeks, and the Corps not long after. Thus far of Candles.

Another kind of Apparition we have, which we usually call *Tanwee*, or *Tanwed*, because it seems to be fiery. We judge it to be in the lower Region of the Air, streight and long, and shoots directly and level, but far more slowly than a falling Star, as we call it, for it often passeth over three or four Miles of Ground, or more it may be, for no Man sees the rise or beginning of it. When it falls to the Ground it sparkleth and lightens all about. The Free-holders or Landlords upon whose Ground it falls, will certainly dye in a short Time after, and we scarce bury any such here with us, be he the Owner but of an House or Garden, but some of the Neighbourhood have seen this fire fall upon some part of his House or Lands. Two of these I have seen my self, but the Interposition of the Grounds hindred that I could not observe where they fell, but where I guess they fell, there died in one Place an aged Gentleman, and in the other a Freeholder.

To come nearer home (saith Mr. *Davis*) my Mother's first Husband walking about his Grounds, saw one of the Darts or Piles aloft, which fell down hard by him, shone far, and sparkled round about his Body, he took it for a warning Piece, made his Will, and having lived in good Health, some four or five Months after died. A little before the Decease of my

own Father, aged 96, a Son in Law of his, who dwelt two Miles off, but upon higher Ground, saw such another fall in a Close behind the old Man's House, which gave such a Light, that by it he did clearly see the House, the Hedges and Oaks in the Woods adjoining. As to the Causes of these strange Omens, whether they proceed from good or evil Angels or Spirits, it must be left to the Disquisitions of the Learned, who it may be after all will be puzzled to give a Satisfactory Account thereof.

In this County also, in the Silver and Lead Mines nothing is more ordinary than that some Subterranean Spirits called Knockers (where a good Vein is) are often heard and seen in the Shape of Men little statured, about half a Yard long. And living Mens Ghosts are commonly seen in these parts, unawares to the Party. We hear that a Man's Daughter fetching Water at a Well, had a Blow given her, and a Boy coming towards her, she charged him with the Blow, who denied he was so near, but bid her look upon her Father that stood not far off, and with that she could see her Father sling a stone at her, which passed with a mighty Violence by her Face, and the stone was found with Prints of Fingers in it, but no such thing as the Father was there, neither was he at home the Night before.

The County of *Cardigan* is divided into five Hundreds, wherein are four Market Towns, *Aberstwyth*, *Cardigan*, *Llanbeder*, and *Tregaron*; with sixty four Parish Churches, and gives the Title of Earl to *Robert Lord Brudenel*.

CARMARTHENSHIRE, so called from the Chief Town therein, hath *Brecknock* and *Glamorgan Shires* on the East, *Cardigan* on the North, *Pembroke* on the West, and on the South the *Severn* Sea. In length it is thirty five, breadth twenty, and circumference an hundred and two Miles. It is not so hilly as others in *Wales*, and therefore affords plenty of Corn, Cattle, Grass, Wood,

Wood, Pit-coal, Fowl, and Fish, especially Salmon, which are very large and plentiful. It was antiently possessed by the *Silures*, and subdued to the Roman Yoke by *Julius Frontinus*, who long struggled to gain it, being reckoned the strongest Part of *South Wales*. At *Karmanlo* d sometime since there was found an earthen Pot filled with *Roman* Coins of coarse Silver, which were stamped with the Image of several Emperors and Emperresses, makes it probable that some of their Legions were quarter'd in these Parts. *Carmarthen*, the principal Town, is pleasantly seated near the River *Towy*, which runs through the midst of the Shire, and falls South into the Sea, where was formerly a good Haven for Ships, but now so choaked up with Sands, that only small Vessels can come up to the Bridge, which is built of Free-stone, and over it, on an hanging Rock, a large Castle, from whose Stone Wall another mingle with Brick encompassed the Town, being in Circumference 1400 Paces. Upon the Entrance of the *Normans* this Town was reduced to their Obedience, and suffered much Damage, but was after the Chancery or Exchequer of the *English* Princes for all *South Wales*. It is governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, sixteen Burgesses, all in Scarlet, a Sword-bearer, a Town-Clerk, and two Serjeants with Maces.

East from this Town, on an high Hill, are the Ruins of *Correg Castle*, under which are many deep spacious Vaults and Caves, wherein it is thought the poor *Natives*, unable to resist, secured themselves from the Fury of the Wars. *Giraldus* reporteth, that there is a Well or Fountain in this Place, which, conformable to the Sea, ebbs and flows twice in twenty four Hours.

The People of this County do much glory in their *Ambrosius Merlin*, whom they say was born in *Carmarthen*, the Son of a bad Angel or Incubus, the *Britains* great *Apollo*, whom *Geffery ap Arthur* compares with the Southsaying Seers, yea with the true Prophets themselves,

selves, yet he is thought to be a mere Seducer and fantastical Wizard ; and though *Alanus* hath by his Comments endeavoured to disclose the dark and hidden Prophecies wherewith his Book is filled, yet the reading thereof was by the Council of *Trent*, and afterward by Queen *Elizabeth*, deservedly prohibited as vain, and not worth minding. As to his Birth, *Humphry Lloyd*, a *Welsh* Writer, affirms, that his Mother before Marriage was a noble Virgin, and that his Father, for his great Knowledge in the Mathematicks, and other abstruse Learning, was in those ignorant times reputed by the common People to be a Conjuror, and his Son *Merlin* to be begotten by an evil Spirit, or Male Devil, who in the Likeness of Men are said to have the carnal Use of Women. Many wonderful things are attributed to *Merlin* ; as that by his Assistance *Aurelius Ambrosius* erected that stupendous Monument near *Salisbury*, called *Stonehenge*, those vast Stones being brought by Magick Art from *Africk* into *Ireland*, and from thence to this Plain through the Air : That *Uter Pendragon*, the Brother and Successor of *Ambrosius*, falling in love with the Duke of *Cornwal's* Wife, *Merlin* by his Necromantick Skill made *Uter* appear to her in the exact form and shape of her Husband Duke *Gorlois*, by which means he enjoy'd this fair Lady, on whom he 'begot the renowned King *Arthur*. At the Birth of this *Uter*, it is reported, a Comet appeared somewhat like the Head of a Dragon, whereupon *Merlin* declared that it pre-signify'd the Birth of *Uter*, then new-born, and from thence he was called *Uter Pendragon*. Others to his Honour relate, that many of his Predictions were fulfilled ; as that which runs thus,

*Since Virgin Gifts to Maids he gave,
'Mongst blessed Saints God will him save.*

This

This is interpreted to be meant of King *John*, who built several Monasteries for Nuns in divers Parts of the Kingdom. Another says, *The Sixth shall overthrow the Walls of Ireland, and reduce their Country into a Kingdom.* This was thought to be accomplish'd under King *James VI.* of Scotland, and the First of England, who dismantled their Fortresses and Castles, which were the *Irish Walls*, and Courts of Justice were set up through all the Land. Though the *Welsh Prover* contradicts this Foreknowledge, which says, *Namyn Dduw nid oes Dewin*, that is, Besides God there is no Diviner.

Robert Ferrar, Bishop of *St. David's*, was made Martyr in this County. He was preferred by the Duke of *Somerset*, Lord Protector in the Reign of King *Edward VI.* a Man not unlearned, but somewhat indiscreet, or rather uncomplying, so that he may be said to suffer with *St. Laurence*, to be broiled on both sides, being persecuted both by Protestants and Papists. Some conceived that his Patron's Fall was his greatest guilt, and encouraged his Enemies against him. In the Reign of Queen *Mary* he was sent for, and examined about his Faith by *Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester*, who told him that the Queen and Parliament had alter'd Religion, and therefore required him to imbrace the same. To which he answered, That he had taken an Oath never to consent or agree that the Bishop of *Rome* should have any Jurisdiction in this Realm. At which the Bishop called him Knave and forward Fellow, and so returned him to Prison again. He was afterwards examin'd before *Henry Morgan*, pretended Bishop of *St. David's*, who requiring him to subscribe to several Articles, he absolutely refused it, or to recant any thing, whereupon the sentence of Degradation was read against him, and he was deliver'd to the secular Power, by whom he was carried to *Carmarthen* to be burnt. A while before his Execution there came one to visit him, who much lamented the Painfulness of his Death;

John, who death ; to whom Bishop Ferrar answer'd, If you see
 rs Parts he once stir or move in the Pains of my burning, then ne-
 ll overthrow er give any Credit to the Truth of the Doctrine which I
 into a King ce formerly taught. And he was as good as his
 h'd unde Word, standing so patiently in the midst of the Flames,
 f England at he never moved, holding up the Stumps of his
 les, which Arms, till one with a Halbert dash'd him on the Head,
 were f whereby he fell down, and quietly resign'd up his
 sp Prover Spirit to God.

ys, Nany Sir Rice ap Thomas, little less than a Prince, and call'd
 here is n the Flower of the Britains, was born in this Shire.
 s made anded at Milford Haven with contemptible Forces,
 by the D his Sir Rice, with a considerable Accoſſion of choice
 King Ea Soldiers, joined and marched with him to Bosworth
 hat indil Field, where he behaved himself with much Courage ;
 y be said and in reward of his good Service was made Knight
 les, being of the Garter. He rebuilt Emeline in this County, and
 s. Some called it Newcastle, being one of his principal Seats,
 rest guilt and one of the latest Castles in Wales. In the fourth
 the Reige of King Henry VIII. he conducted 300 Horse to the
 ried about siege of Theroene in France.

who told Walter Devereux, created Earl of Essex by Queen Eli-
 er'd Reli zabeth, was born in the Town of Carmarthen. Being
 the same a martial Man he articed with the Queen to maintain
 an Oath such a number of Soldiers at his own Cost in Ireland,
 of Rome and to have the fair Territory of Clandebuy in the Pro-
 At which vince of Ulster, for the conquering thereof. To main-
 low, and tain this Army, he sold his fine Inheritance in Essex.
 Afterward Over he goes into Ireland, with a noble Company of
 Bishop o Kindred, Friends, and supernumerary Volunteers above
 o several the Proportion of Soldiers agreed on. Sir William Fitz
 rant any Williams, Lord Deputy of Ireland, fearing he should
 ion wa be eclipsed by this great Earl, solicites the Queen to
 e secular maintain him in the full Power of his Place. Here-
 en to be upon it was order'd, that the Earl should have his
 came one Commission from this Lord Deputy, which with much
 efs of his Importunity and long Attendance he hardly obtained,
 Death and

and that with no higher Title than Governour of *Ulster*. After many Attempts not very successfully made in *Ulster*, he was forbidden to make use of the Victory he had gotten, and soon after his Commission was vacated, and he reduced to be Governour of 300 Men. He received all these Affronts with undaunted Constancy. Pay days in *Ireland* came very quick, Money out of *England* very slow; his noble Associates began to withdraw, common Men to mutiny, and himself was soon after recalled home. He was afterward sent back with the Title of Earl Marshal of *Ireland*, where he fell into a strange Flux, not without suspicion of Poison, and died 1576. of his Age 36. His Estate much impaired, descended to his son *Robert*, his Body was brought over, and buried in *Carmarthen*. His Father and Grandfather died about the same Age, to which his son *Robert* never attained, being beheaded by Queen *Elizabeth* on the Tower Green, on *Asbawednesday*, February 25. 1600.

Carmarthenshire hath 28 Rivers and Rivulets, is divided into six Hundreds, hath six Market-Towns, 87 Parish Churches, and had formerly nine Castles, and gives Title of Marquis to the Lord *Osborn*, eldest son to the Duke of *Leeds*.

CARNARVANSIRE hath *Merioneth* on the South, *Anglesey*, divided by the River *Menai* on the North, *Denbighshire* on the East, and the *Irish* sea on the West, from North to South 40, from East to West 20, and in compass 110 miles. The Air is sharp and piercing, by reason of the high mountains, which may be properly termed the *British Alps* (for steepness and cragginess not much unlike those that divide *France* from *Italy*) all tow'ring into the Air, and some far higher than the rest, called *Snowdon* Hills, or *Snowy* Mountains, being all the Year round cruised over with Snow, though liable to the Sun and Wind. This made them a secure Refuge to the *Britains* against their Enemies, no Army, though never so potent, nor any Traveller,

traveller, never so lightly cloathed, being able to
 and a Passage among so many rough and hard Rocks,
 many Pools, Vales, and Sloughs, as are to be en-
 countered with in the middle of this County. Yet it
 is sufficiently fruitful, for the Mountains, are so rank
 with Grass, that it is become a Poverb amongst them,
raig Eriry, or Snowden, will yield sufficient Pasture for
all the Cattle of Wales put together. And it is certain
 there are Ponds and standing Waters upon the Tops
 of them, though generally cover'd with snow, and if
 a Man sets his Foot any where upon the Top of them,
 he shall perceive the Earth to move at a considerable
 distance from him. *Penmen-maur*, or the great stony
 head, is an exceeding high and steep Rock or Hill in
 this County, which hanging over the sea, when it is
 Flood affordeth a very narrow Way for Passengers,
 huge stones hanging over Head as if ready to fall up-
 on them, and the tempestuous Ocean lying under of a
 very great Depth. But after the passing this, and *Pen-*
men-bibam, the less stony Head, there is a great open
 Plain, reaching as far as *Aber-Conavey*, in which River
 are found a sort of shell-fish, conceived as they say by
 the heavenly Dew, which are thought to bring forth
 Pearl, formerly much valued.

The ancient Inhabitants of this County were the
Ordovices, who had a City which the Emperor *Antoninus*
 calls *Segontium*, the Ruins whereof are still visible hard
 by a River called to this day *Sevon*, and near a little
 Church consecrated to the Memory of *Sr. Publicius*.
 Some Authors name it *Cuer Cusenith*, or the City of
Constantine, saying that in 1283. the Body of *Constan-*
tine was found here, which King *Edward I.* caused to
 be sumptuously buried in the Church of the new City,
 that he raised out of the Ruins of the old, and called
Ebnarvan, which now gives a Name to the whole
 shire. This Town hath a fine Prospect toward the sea,
 and was encompassed with the Walls of the Castle.
 The Government was formerly administer'd by the
 Governour

Governour of the Castle, who was always Mayor by Patent, assisted by one Alderman, two Bailiffs, two serjeants at Mace, and a Town-Clerk. The Townsmen much glory that King *Edward IV.* was born in a Tower of their Castle, called *Eagle-Tower*, and surnamed *Carnarvan*, being the first Prince of *Wales* of the *English* Race.

The *Welsh* report that the Corps of 20000 saints are interr'd in a small Island called *Berdssey*, lying within a mile of the south Promontory of this County. It is I confess more easy to find Graves there for so many saints, than saints for so many Graves.

Bangor is a Bishop's See, of antient standing, but by whom founded is not yet known. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Memory of *St. Daniel*, who was Bishop here about the Year 516. It is now but a small Town, yet was formerly so large, that the *Welsh* called it *Banchor Vaur*, or *Great Bangor*, which *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* fortify'd with a Castle, long since thoroughly demolished, that the very Ruins are now invisible upon the severest search. This Diocese containeth in it the whole County of *Carnarvan* and *Anglesey*, and part of *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, and *Montgomery* Shires, and in them 107 Parish-Churches, and three Arch-Deaconries. The antient Cathedral was desac'd, and set on fire by *Owen Glendour* and his Associates, who had a Design to have destroyed all the Churches in *Wales*, whose People submitted to the King of *England*, but was afterward repaired by one *Henry* Dean Bishop thereof, in the Reign of King *Henry VII.* yet hath scarce recover'd the Resemblance of its primitive Dignity.

There was formerly a Town called by the Romans *Canonium*, near the River *Conway*, from whence it took its Name, which is now utterly extinct, only there is a poor Remembrance of it in the new Name of a mean Village, standing in the Rubbish thereof, called *Caer-Dean*, that is, *The antient City*. Out of the Ruins thereof

hereof King
er's Mon
of *Conway*
Chester wi
her a Cit
ewin a s
umph mad
n Memo
abduing c
wy, whe
antient Ci
was conf
it is repo
call'd *Thr*
be found
are two A
of Fish th
a floating
way off,
ed their
John W
ow of St
to be Dea
of the Gre
died *Mar*
Nuffrin, b
successivel
very corp
cellent Pr
Discourse,
his Expre

And indee
lous in R
Howlands,

whereof King Edward I. built a new Town at the River's Mouth, called *Aber-Conwey*, that is, *The Mouth of Conway*. It was formerly fortify'd by Hugh Earl of Chester with strong Walls and a Castle, and seems rather a City than a Town, were it but more populous. *Merwin* a small Market Town is famous for a great Triumph made there by the Nobility of *England* in 1284. In Memory of the renowned King *Arthur*, after the subduing of *Wales* by King Edward I. Over-against *Conwey*, where it runs into the Sea, sometime stood an ancient City named *Digamway*, which many Years since was consumed and utterly destroyed by Lightning. It is reported there is a Fish in the Pool *Limperis* call'd *Thrcob*, with a red Belly, no where else to be found; and that on the High Mountains there are two Mears or Ponds, in one of which are store of Fish that have only one Eye, and in the other a floating Island, which when trod on, moveth a great way off, whereby the *Welsh* are said to have often escaped their Enemies.

John Williams was born at *Aber-Conwey*, bred Fellow of *St. John's College* in *Cambridge*, was prefer'd to be Dean of *Worcester*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, and at last Archbishop of *York*. He died *March 25. 1649*. *Richard Vaughan* was born at *Ruffrin*, bred at *St. John's College* in *Oxford*, became successively Bishop of *Bangor*, *Chester*, and *London*, a very corpulent Man, but spiritually minded, an excellent Preacher and pious Liver, a pleasant Man in Discourse, especially at his Table, using frequently this Expression,

*At Meals be glad,
For Sin be sad.*

And indeed he was a very mortify'd Man, and zealous in Religion. He died *March 30. 1607*. *Henry Howlands*, bred in *Oxford*, was consecrated Bishop of *Bangor*.

Bangor, Nov. 12. 1598. He bought four new Bells for the Tower of *St. Asaph*, whereof the biggest cost 100 l. He also gave to *Jesus-College* in *Oxford*, a Revenue for Maintenance of two Fellows. He died 1615.

The County of *Carnarvan* hath five Market-Towns, *Aber-conwey*, *Bangor*, *Carnarvan*, *Newin*, and *Pullbely*, and 68 Parish Churches. It gives the Title of Earl to *Charles Lord Dormer*.

DENBIGHSHIRE hath *Carnarvan* and *Merionethshire* on the West, Part of *Flintshire* and the Sea North, *Cheshire* and *Shropshire* East, and *Montgomeryshire* on the South. It is generally mountainous, cold and barren, yet not without some fruitful Valleys, by the Industry of the Husbandmen, who may be said to fetch their Bread out of the Fire, by cutting up Turfs, which being burnt in great Heaps, the Ashes spread on these hungry Grounds, cause them to bring forth a kind of Rye in very great plenty. The antient Inhabitants were the *Ordovices*, as the *Romans* named them, who being armed with Want and Cold, were made bold against the Force of their Enemies, and continued longest free both from the *Roman* and *English* Dominion. This Shire is 31 Miles long, and 17 broad, and in Circuit 114. The Mountains abound with Oxen, Sheep and Goats. The middle of it hath a Valley 17 Miles long, and 5 broad, lying open to the Sea, encompassed on all other Sides by Hills, among which the highest is *Moilleally Hill*, on the Top whereof is a Fort and warlike Trench, and a Spring of clear Water. From these Mountains the River *Clwyd* rises, and runs into the Valley in the Parish of *Llansanan*. In the Side of a stony Hill there are 24 Seats cut out of the main Rock, some bigger than others, where Youth come to tend their Cattle, and make their sports, which to this Day is called *Arthur's round Table*. After the beheading of *David*, Brother to *Lluellin*, the last Prince of *Wales*, for High Treason, King *Edward I.* bestow'd the Town of *Denbigh* upon *Hugh Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, who

new Bells
ggest colt
d, a Reve-
ed 1615.
t-Towns,
Pullbely,
of Earl to
ionethfiring
ea North,
ire on the
d barren,
e Industry
etch their
which be-
on these
a kind of
habitants
em, who
ade bold
continued
Domini-
road, and
th Oxen,
Valley 17
Sea, en-
g which
reof is a
dear Wa-
ifes, and
y. In the
t out of
re Youth
s, which
fter the
st Prince
bestow'd
Lincoln,
who

who fortify'd it with a strong Wall, a fair Castle, and several high Towers, but had not fully finish'd the Work before his only Son was drowned in a Well therein, which caused the sorrowful Father to leave it off, and proceed no farther. This Town is reckon'd the most beauriful in all *North Wales*; and this is remarkable, that in 1575. a great Earthquake, which much terrify'd the People, and damaged the Cities of *Lark, Worcester, Gloucester, Bristol, Hereford*, and the Parts adjacent, and caused the Bell in the Shire-Hall of *Denbigh* to toll twice, with shaking of the Earth, yet no farther Mischief happen'd. This Town is governed by two Aldermen, two Bayliffs, twenty five Burgesses, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace.

Wrexham in this County is much admired for the Church, which is a fair and spacious Structure, having a stately Tower or Steeple without, and a fine Organ within it, being built according to the most exact Rules of Architecture. *Holt* Castle in this County was formerly in the Possession of *William Lord Stanley*, whose ready Money and Plate therein, besides Jewels and rich Household-stuff amounted to four thousand Marks, got by the Plunder of *Bosworth* Field, where King *Richard III.* was slain; but this Lord, upon Discontent, afterward conspiring against King *Henry VII.* was beheaded for High Treason, and it was all confiscated to the King's Exchequer.

Leoline ap Lluellin was born in this Shire, and made Bishop of *St. Asaph* by King *Edward I.* At his Death he left a great Estate, besides Plate, rich Vests, and Books to the Canons of that Church and his Chaplains, dying in 1313. *Godfrey Goodman* was born of wealthy Parents in this County, and afterward Bishop of *Gloucester*, yet was no Friend to the Reformation, constantly complaining of the first Reformers, amongst whom he noted Bishop *Ridley* as a very odd Man. One present, 'My Lord, says he, *Ridley* was a very odd

Man indeed, for all the Popish Party in England could not match him with his Equal in Learning and Religion. He died a Roman Catholick, and left most of his Estate to pious Uses. His Uncle *Gabriel Goodman* was Dean of *Westminster* for 40 Years, and the Bible was translated into *Welsh* at his Cost. He founded a School, and an Alms-house for twelve poor People at *Ruthen*, with a competent salary. He purchased a fair House at *Chiswick* in *Middlesex*, where with his own Hand he planted a fair row of *Elms* for a retiring Place to the masters and scholars of *Westminster* School. He employ'd Mr. *Cambden* to make an actual survey of all England at his own Expence. He died 1601. and was buried in *Westminster* Abbey. Sir *Hugh Middleton* was born at *Denbigh*, and bred in *London*. This is he who fetch'd into *London* the *New River* Water at his own Cost more than 24 Miles, encountering all the way with an Army of Oppositions, grappling with Hills struggling with Rocks, and fighting with Forests, till in defiance of Difficulties he had brought his project to perfection. *Robert Earl of Leicester*, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, by his Bounty advanced the building of a new Church in *Denbigh*.

In 1660. a very great Well in *Chick Town* was dried up. *Richard Clough*, born at *Denbigh*, was a Choirister at *Chester*, whence he removed to *London*, where he was an Apprentice to, and after Partner with Sir *Thomas Gresham*. Having lived some time at *Antwerp*, he travelled to *Jerusalem*, where he was made Knight of the Holy Sepulchre. Some affirm, that he disbursed several thousands of Pounds in building the *Royal Exchange*, and that it was agreed betwixt them, the Survivor should be Heir to the other; on which account, they say, Sir *Tho. Gresham* carried away the main of the Estate. He gave 100 l. a Year to the Free-school in *Denbigh*, besides his Benefaction to the new Church there.

This
merly 5
ben, an
the Tit
FLIN
the Not
the We
mounta
by the
plentifu
Fish.
as ther
rebelli
Engliss
their b
are not
and be
make g
Methe
in this
land,
famous
by Ki
over t
Henry
into E
veral c
Richar
an Ar
turned
ming
the E
Duke
positi
woul
with
he w
thum

This County is divided into 12 Hundreds, had formerly 5 Castles, hath 3 Market-Towns, *Denbigh*, *Ruthven*, and *Wrexham*, and 57 Parish-Churches. It gives the Title of Earl to *L. Feilding*.

FLINTSHIRE hath *Cheshire* on the East, the Sea on the North, *Shropshire* on the South, and *Denbighshire* on the West. It is the least county of *Wales*, and not so mountainous as other Parts, but lies pleasantly along by the river *Dee*. The Air is healthful, and the Soil plentiful of corn and cattle. — The rivers abound with Fish. There are not as many Woods or Trees in this, as there are in the other Parts of *Wales*, the frequent rebellions of the Inhabitants having occasion'd the *English* to make great Devastations of them, to prevent their being the retreats of these unquiet people. Fruits are not very common; but of milk, butter, cheese, and honey there is plenty; of the last of which they make great Quantities of a Drink like Muscadine, call'd *Metheglin*. There were formerly several strong castles in this Shire, as *Flint*, *Harwarden* or *Harden*, *Treer*, *Rudland*, *Mold*, *Towley* and *Hope*. The first was the most famous, being founded by King *Henry II.* and finish'd by King *Edward I.* Afterward King *Richard II.* going over to *Ireland* to suppress the rebels there, his Uncle *Henry Duke of Lancaster* returning from his Banishment into *England* at the same time, and being joined by several of the Barons, who were much displeased at King *Richard's* arbitrary and tyrannical Government, raised an Army of 60000 Men against him. The King returned, in hope to suppress this Insurrection, and coming to *Flint Castle*, the Archbishop of *Canterbury* and the Earl of *Northumberland* were sent to him from the Duke of *Lancaster*, to whom King *Richard* made a Proposition, That if himself, and eight more whom he would name, might have an honourable Allowance, with the Assurance of enjoying peaceably a quiet Life, he would resign his Crown. This the Earl of *Northumberland* assured him should be performed; where-

upon the King surrender'd himself into the Duke's Hands. When King *Richard* came first to this Castle, they let loose one of his Grey-hounds, as was usual whenever the King got on Horseback, which Grey-hound used to leap upon the King's Shoulder, and fawn very much upon him, but at this time he leaped upon the Duke of *Lancaster*, and fawned upon him as his own Master. The Duke asked the King what the Dog meant or intended. 'It is an ill and unhappy Omen to me, said the King, but a fortunate one to you, for he acknowledges you to be King, and that you shall reign in my stead.' This he said with a presaging Mind upon a slight occasion, which yet in short time came to pass; for King *Richard* was depos'd, and after murder'd at *Pomfret* Castle, and the Duke of *Lancaster* advanced to the Throne by the Name of *Henry IV.*

This County hath not any River of Note within it; but near *Rutland* Castle is a famous Spring, called *Holy Well*, or *St. Winifred's Well*, of which Antiquity gives this Account, That *St. Winifred*, a virtuous christian Virgin, having by her exceeding Beauty inflam'd the Mind of *Caradocus*, a lustful prince of that country, he attempted to allure her to his Pleasure, both by large Promises and rich Gifts; but finding he could by no means prevail upon her chastity, at length he resolved to obtain his Desires by Force; and having surprized her in a Place of Advantage, he ravish'd her weak Body, notwithstanding the utmost Resistance she could make, and afterward, to prevent her complaints and Exclamations, he killed her, and then cut off her Head, and in that very Place, saith my Author, there suddenly arose a pleasant Spring, which continueth to this Day, running with so strong a current, that the like is not to be found in Christendom. Over the Head of the Spring there is built a chapel of Free-stone, supported with curious wrought Pillars, on the chancel and glass-window whereof is painted the Picture of this

the Duke's this Virgin, and the Story of her Sufferings and Death. To this Well *Romish* Pilgrims resort to this Day, and others bathe therein, supposing that there is much Virtue in the Water. In the bottom of it are many red Stones, which the superstitious People believe are the Spots of this Lady's Blood, which all the Water in the Spring can never wash away; and that the green Moss which grows on the sides of the Well is her Hair, which though every Stranger almost carries away a part of, yet they say it never wastes: And the Truth is, the Moss smells exceeding sweet, which confirms these weak Believers in their fond Opinion.

St. *Beno*, the Instructor of St. *Winifrid* in the Christian Faith, is of special Account in this Country, who it seems was a Surgeon to a Miracle; for after *Winifred* was beheaded by the lustful *Caradocus*, he set her Head on again, she living 15 Years after.

In the South part of this County, divided from the rest, is a Place formerly called *Bovium*, now *Bancher*, or *Bangor*, first a City, and afterward a famous Monastery, antiently very renowned for the pious Monks that resided there, they being called by some Authors, *The College of divine Philosophers*, and *Bangor* the Mother or first of all the Monasteries in the World, the Foundation thereof being ascribed to King *Lucius*. It was situated in the fruitful Valley, now called, *The English Mavor*, upon the Bank of the River *Dee*, being encompassed with a great Wall, containing a Mile and half of Ground, two of whose Gates, Port *Hogen* to the North, and Port *Clais* South, are yet discernable; the River *Dee*, which hath since changed its Course, now running through the midst betwixt both Gates, which stand 500 Paces asunder. This Monastery, in memory of the 7 Churches of *Asia*, was divided into 7 Classes or Wards, every one consisting of about three hundred Souls, and all maintaining themselves by the Labour of their Hands. They are said to have received their Christianity from the Eastern Church, dissenting in

their Rites and Doctrines from that in the West, neither would they acknowledge that the Bishop of Rome had any Authority over them in Matters of Religion, or the Service of God. They continued 438 Years before *Austin* the Monk came to pervert them, by introducing *Roman* Ceremonies, Superstition and Servitude. Many of these Monks assembled at *Caer Legion* now *West Chester*, to pray for the good Success of their Friends the *Britains* against the Heathen *Saxons*, and continuing three Days in Fasting and Prayer. *Ethelfrid* the *Saxon* King seeing them so fervent in their Devotions, ask'd what kind of People they were, and being told that they had pray'd against him and his Army; Then, said he, *though they carry no Weapons, yet they fight against us, and with their Prayers and Preaching prosecute us*, and presently fell upon *Breckmall*, that was their Guard, who to save his own Life left theirs to the Sword; and the Soldiers assaulting the unarmed Monks, murder'd 2000 of them, and likewise defeated the Army of the *Britains*, 50 only escaping. But God left not their Deaths long unrevenge'd; for this cruel King was soon after kill'd in the Field by the Christian King *Edwyn*, who succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Northumberland*. Many of these Monks were buried in their own Monastery, whose Bodies (saith *Leyland* the Historian) have been found in the memory of man among the rotten Weeds wherein they were slain. This famous Place hath been long since utterly ruined, so that scarce the Remains of a City or Monastery are now to be discerned.

Another Monastery called *Llan Elwy*, formerly stood in the Vale below *Varis*, a little City built by the *Romans* between this and *Denbigh-shire* upon the Banks of *Elwy* and *Clwyd*. The *English* named it *Asaph* of the Founder, an honourable Person, who was educated by *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasco*. This Bishop, in the Year 560. flying from the Persecution in *Scotland* to this Place, erected it into a Bishop's See, and built a Monastery

nastery n
of three
rest, we
about th
er and
tended c
ty and I
called to
and Cat
So much
called
Preache
gainst r
vation.
569. af
dred Ye
in. It
whole
Merione
one hun
very ri
Edward
episcop
with r
the Ch
And
sing-w
by Off
place,
of the
tains i
of the
called
gellus
Count
Archb
in the

Monastery near it, wherein he placed 663 Monks, where-
of three hundred that were more unlearned than the
rest, were employed in Husbandry, and other Business
about the Convent, the rest devoted themselves to pray-
er and divine meditation. Among the rest who at-
tended divine Service, *Asaph* was conspicuous for Pie-
ty and Learning, insomuch that *Kentigern* being re-
called to his own Country, resigned both his Convent
and Cathedral to him. Here he demeaned himself with
so much Sanctity, that *Llan Elwy* was after his Death
called from him, *St. Asaph*. He was an assiduous
Preacher, having oft this Saying, That such as are a-
gainst the Preaching of God's Word, envy Man's Sal-
vation. He is thought to have died about the Year
569. after which his See was vacant above five hun-
dred Years, until *Jeffery* of *Monmouth* was placed there-
in. It is still a Bishoprick, and contains in it no one
whole County, but part of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Montgomery*,
Merioneth, and some Town in *Shropshire*, wherein are
one hundred twenty one Parishes. It was not at first
very rich, but made much poorer in the Reign of King
Edward VI. for whereas the Bishop had before five
episcopal Houses, he hath now but one; the rest,
with the Lands belonging to them being alienated from
the Church for ever.

Another Monastery of great Account was at *Ba-
sing-wark* in this County, near the famous Ditch made
by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, which begun in this
place, running through *North-Wales*, nigh the Mouth
of the River *Dee*, and from thence along the Moun-
tains in the South, and ended near *Bristol*, at the fall
of the *Wye*; the Tract whereof is yet to be seen, and
called to this Day, *Clawd Offa*, or *Offa's Ditch*. *Con-
gellus*, or *Comgallus* is challenged by the *Welsh* for their
Countryman, as being first Abbot of *Banchor*, though
Archbishop *Usher* makes him the first Abbot of *Bangor*,
in the North of Ireland: He was of a pious life, wrote

254 Remarkable Observations

learned Epistles, and died 600. *Elizabeth* the seventh Daughter of King *Edward I.* and Queen *Eleanor*, was born at *Ruthland* Castle, where antiently a Parliament was kept. This Princess at 14 Years of Age was married to *John* Earl of *Holland, Zealand, &c.* and after his Death, to *Humfrey* *Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, High Constable of *England*, by whom he had a numerous Issue, she died in thirteen hundred and sixteen, and was buried in the Abbey Church of *Saffron Walden* in *Essex*.

Owen Glendour, Esq; was born in his antient Patrimony of *Glendour Wye*, in this County; was bred in *London* a Student of the Common Law, till he became a Courtier and Servant to King *Richard II.* after whose Death, being on the wrong side of Preferment he retired into *Wales*, where there arose a Difference between him and Lord *Grey*, of *Ruthen*, about a Common, upon which many spur'd on his posting Ambition, by telling him he was the true Heir of all *North-Wales*, and he was likewise encouraged therein by those who pretended to interpret some Prophecies of the famous *Merlin* in his Favour, perswading him the time was come wherein he should recover the *Welsh* Principality. All these Allurements meeting with an aspiring Mind, and the *English* being at Variance among themselves, he in 1402. and the third Year of King *Henry IV.* endeavoured to draw the *Welshmen* to a general Defection; assuring them they had now a fair Opportunity to shake off the *English* Yoke, and to resume their own antient Laws and Customs. To whose Perswasions the *Welshmen* hearkening, they constituted him their Prince and Captain General. Having got some Forces together, he falls first upon his old Adversary, *Reynold* Lord *Grey*, and takes him Prisoner, yet with Promise of Release, if this Lord would marry his Daughter, which Offer, though the Lord *Grey* at first not only refused but scorned, yet was at last obliged to ac-

cept

cept there
layed his

The
break full
dring an
only by
withdraw
ving alle
Battle, a
cast into
that if G
Victory a
endanger
having k
done eno
suit retir
was here
the *Engli*
whereof
ther they

King
this time
rous Wa
gland wi
cess, his
thumberl
man, cal
at a Plac
took 500

In the
King for
but the
their Shi
deriding
the *Fren*
more, w
but whe

cept thereof, though his treacherous Father-in Law de-
layed his Enlargement till he died.

The *Welsh* much animated with this first Success, break furiously into the Borders of *Herefordshire*, plundering and destroying all before him, being opposed only by the Lord *Edmund Mortimer*, who had formerly withdrawn himself to the Castle of *Wigmore*. He having assembled what Forces he was able, gave them Battle, and was taken Prisoner, and then fettered and cast into a deep and filthy Dungeon. It was thought, that if *Glendour* had as well known how to use his Victory as to get it, he might at this Time have much endangered the *English* Dominion over the *Welsh*: But having killed one thousand *English*. he thought he had done enough for that time, and so giving over the pursuit retired. The Inhumanity of the *Welsh* Women was here memorable, who strip'd the dead Cartasses of the *English*, and then cut of their Privy Parts and Noses, whereof the one they thrust into their Mouths, the other they pressed between their Buttocks.

King *Henry* was compelled to suffer these Affronts at this time from the *Welsh*, being engaged in a dangerous War with *Scotland*, that King having invaded *England* with a great Army, but with very little Success, his Forces being first defeated by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and afterward by *Henry Piercy*, his Kinsman, called *Hotspur*, and *George* Earl of *March*, who at a Place called *Hamilton*, killed 10000 *Scots*, and took 500 Prisoners.

In the mean Time *Glendour* had solicited the *French* King for Aid, who sent him 1200 Men of Quality, but the Winds were so contrary that they lost 12 of their Ships, and the rest returned home. The *English* deriding this ill Success of the *French*, so exasperated the *French* King, that presently after he sent 12000 more, who landed safely, and joined with the *Welsh*, but when they heard of the Approach of the *English* Army,

Army, whether mistrusting their own Strength, or suspecting the *Welshmens* Faithfulness, they ran to their Ships, and disgracefully went home.

Although King *Henry IV.* was advanced to the Crown by the Parliament of *England*, who deposed King *Richard II.* for his Misgovernment, yet many of those who were instrumental therein, grew in a short Time discontented upon one Account or another, as is usual in such Cases, insomuch that several Conspiracies were made against him; among others the *Piercies*, Earls of *Northumberland* and *Worcester*, with *Henry Hotspur*, began about this time to fall off from him, one Reason whereof was, because the King at their request, as well as of several other Noblemen, refused to redeem their Kinsman *Mortimer* from *Glendour's* Slavery, for *Henry* was deaf of that Ear, and could rather have wished both him and his two Sisters in Heaven, for then he should be free from concealed Competitors. And another Cause was, his denying them the Benefit of such Prisoners as they had taken of the *Scots*, whereupon they went of themselves, and procured *Mortimer's* Delivery, and then entered into a League Offensive and Defensive with *Glendour*, and by their Proxies in the House of the Arch-deacon of *Bangor*, they agreed upon a Tripartite Indenture, under their Hands and Seals, to divide the Kingdom into three Parts, whereby all *England* from *Severn* and *Trent* South and Eastward, was to be given to *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*: All *Wales*, and the Land beyond the *Severn* West, were assigned to *Owen Glendour*, and all the remaining Land from *Trent* Northward, to be the Partition of the *L. Piercy*; wherein *Glendour* perswaded them they should accomplish an old *Welsh* Prophecy against the Mole or Mouldwarp of *England*; that King *Henry* was this Mouldwarp cursed of God's own Mouth, and they were the Lion, the Dragon, and the Wolf, which should divide the Land among them.

At this Time King Henry, utterly unacquainted with this Conspiracy, published a Proclamation, intimating that the Earl of *March* had voluntarily caused himself to be taken Prisoner, to the End that the *Welsh* Rebels having him in their Custody might have some Pretence for their Insurrection, and therefore he had little Reason to be concerned for his Redemption. Upon this the *Piercies* assisted with some *Scots*, and drawing to their Party the Earl of *Stafford*, *Richard Scroop*, Archbishop of *York*, and many others, they drew up certain Articles against King Henry, and sent them to him in writing; namely, ' That he had falsified his Oath given at his Landing; That he came but only to recover his Inheritance, and would not meddle with the King or the Crown; That most traitterously he had taken Arms against his Sovereign Lord, imprisoned him, and then most barbarously caused him to be murdered; That ever since the Death of King *Richard II.* he had unjustly kept the Crown from his Kinsman *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, to whom of right it belonged; That upon no Occasion he had imposed divers large Taxes upon the People; That by his Letters he procured Burgessees and Knights of Parliament to be chosen; For which Causes, and many others they desired him, and vowed his Destruction, and the restoring the Earl of *March* to his Right.

King Henry could not but know that much of this was true, yet since it did not hinder him from seeking to get the Crown when he had it not, it could less hinder him from seeking to keep it now he had it; and if he were able, being a private Man, to get it from a King, he was likely to be more able now to keep it from a private Man. And for any Objections that Conscience could make, he had enough to answer them all: For if his Title were good against King *Richard II.* by his Resignation, it was good against

Mortimer, by his swearing Allegiance. Upon these Grounds he satisfied himself, and raised an Army against these Lords, whom he prevented from joining with the *Welsh*, and near *Shrewsbury* engaged them, where though *Henry Hot-spur* shewed sufficient Courage, yet he was slain, and the King obtained the Victory, taking several Prisoners of Note, and among others the Earl of *Worcester*, whom he caused to be beheaded, and many of the rest to be hanged and quartered, and their Heads to be set upon *London Bridge*. There fell 6000 of the Rebels that Day, whereof King *Henry* killed 36 with his own Hands; and the young Prince (afterward *Henry V.*) though wounded in the Face with an Arrow, yet was not wounded in his Courage, but continued fighting till the end of the Battle. After this the King sent his Son *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*, with his whole Army into that Country, but before his Coming *Owen Glendour* was forsaken by all his Company, and lurking about the Woods was there famished to Death for want of Sustenance. Such was the miserable End of this aspiring ambitious *Britain*. After this Rebellion was suppress'd, King *Henry* enacted several rigorous Laws for preventing the like in time to come, as 1. That no *Welshman* should purchase Lands, or be chosen into Office in any City, Town or Burrough, or wear any Arms within any City. 2. That if a *Welshman* should sue an *Englishman*, the Cause should be try'd by an *English* Jury. 3. That all *English* Burgesses who married *Welshwomen* should forfeit their Liberties. 4. No meeting to be permitted to the *Welsh*, but in the Presence of the Officers of the Lord of the Manor. 5. No Victuals to be carried into *Wales* without License of King or Council. 6. No *Welshman* should possess any Castle, or fortified House. 7. No *Welshman* to be capable of any Office of State, or in any Court of Judicature. 8. No *Englishman* marrying a *Welshwoman* should enjoy any Office in *Wales*.

Thomas

Thomas a
Vaughan
Moston, in t
a Pann
by the Jud
tract them
a leading c
their Pedig
with them
Flin, t
no nor St
till made
the Marke
Village h
sary Com
ty Palatin
Mize) an
Year 156
ford, com
ster, this
and unit
into five
Market
Churche
ty is a l
cording

GLA
Prince A
Abby,
Sea-sho
on the
nock, o
the Sev
and in
The N
plain
Wales,

Thomas ap William, ap Thomas, ap Richard, ap Howell, ap Vaughan, Esq; was born of an antient Family at *Moston*, in this Countrey: This Gentleman being called as a Pannel of a Jury by all these Names, was advised by the Judge in the Reign of King *Henry VII.* to contract them, whereupon he nominated himself *Moston*; a leading case to the Gentry in *Wales*, who leaving their Pedigrees at home, carry one Sirname only abroad with them.

Flint, though the Shire Town is no Market Town, no nor *St. Asaph*, though a City and a Bishop's See. till made so very lately. But it is near *West-Chester*, the Market General of these Parts, and besides, every Village hath a Market in it self, as affording all necessary Commodities. This County was part of the Countrey *Palatine* of *Chester*. paying 2000 Marks (called a Mize) at the change of every Earl of *Chester*, till the Year 1568. for then upon Occasion of one *Thomas Radford*, committed to Prison by the Chamberlain of *Chester*, this County disjoined it self from that Earldom, and united to the Principality of *Wales*. It is divided into five Hundreds, had seven Castles, hath only one Market Town, *Caierwis*; and twenty eight Parish Churches. Near *Kelkin*, a small Village in this Countrey is a little Well, whose Water riseth and falleth according to the motion of the Sea-Tides.

GLAMORGANSHIRE, (so called as is thought from Prince *Morgan*, the Possessor thereof, or from *Morgan* Abby, founded by *William* Earl of *Glocester*, upon the Sea-shore, on the South of this County) is bounded on the East by *Monmouthshire*, on the North by *Brecknock*, on the West by *Carmarthenshire*, on the South by the *Severn* Sea, in length forty, in breadth twenty, and in Circumference one hundred and twelve Miles. The North part of this Shire is mountainous, the South plain and very fruitful, being called the Garden of *Wales*, abounding with Cattle, pleasant Springs and Fruits,

Fruits. *Tare* is the chief River, upon the Eastern Shore of which, *Cardife*, the fairest Town of all *South-Wales* is situated, which *Fitz Hannon* fortified with a Wall and Castle, in the Reign of *William Rufus*, when he and his Norman Knights had conquered *Rhose* or *Rice*, Prince of these Parts, and deprived *Jestine* of his legal Inheritance. After which he made it his own Court of Justice, ordaining his Followers, to whom he disposed of the Lands, to hold them in Vassalage of him. The Castle was strong, in which King *Henry I.* surnamed *Beuckark*, kept his elder Brother *Robert*, called *Courthose*, twenty six Years Prisoner, they being both Sons of King *William* the Conqueror.

The City and Bishoprick of *Landaff* is seated in this County, being one of the most antient Bishop's Sees either in *England* or *Wales*, and claimeth a direct Succession from the Archbishops of *Caerleon* upon *Usk*. The first Bishop we read of was *St. Dubritius*, consecrated by *Lupus* and *Germanus*, when they came hither out of *France*, for extirpating the Pelagian Heresy. The Cathedral is dedicated to *St. Telian* Successor to *Dubritius*, founded upon the River *Taffi* or *Tare*, and thence called *Landaff*, *Llan* in *Welsh* being a Church. This Church was formerly well endowed, so that it might have been reckoned one of the richest in *Christendom*, but now enjoys not the tenth of the former Revenue, the Ruin thereof coming in the Time of Bishop *Dunstan*, alias *Kitchin*. This Diocesis contains most part of *Glamorgan* and *Monmouthshire*, wherein are 177 Parish Churches.

Giraldus Cambrensis reports, That in the Island of *Barrey*, in this County, there is a Chink in a Rock, to which if you lay your Ear, you will hear a Noise like that of Smiths at work, one while blowing the Bellows, then striking with the Hammer on the Anvil, sometimes the Noise of a Grindstone grinding Tools, afterward the hissing of Iron quenched, and the

the puff
Alexand
thought
is a gap
thered a
there is
Cymbal

Like

Ogmore
whereof
can haro
the Tide
the Wi
stops up
ter is g
Water b
verne, c
erected
ters, an
if any
meaning

At L

ny very
several
deceased
In this
in the
Repute,
ment le
he grew
from hi
without
nying H
ing only
then cal
expected
and hatin

the puffing Sound of Flames under a Furnace. *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes of a Place in *Britain*, which is thought to be this, That on the Top of an Hill there is a gaping Chink, into which when the Wind is gathered and moved to and fro in the hollow thereof, there is heard above a musical Sound like that of Cymbals.

Likewise near *Newton*, on the Bank of the River *Ogmore* near the *Severn*, there is a Well, the Water whereof is so low at the flowing of the Sea, that you can hardly get a Dishful, but at the Ebb and Fall of the Tide it riseth amain, which may be occasioned by the Wind or Air, which not finding a Passage out, stops up the Passages of the Springs, but when the Water is gone, and the Air has Room to vent it self, the Water boils up abundantly. On the same Shore of *Severne*, on the Top of an Hill called *Minyd Morgan*, is erected a Monument, inscribed with strange Characters, and the People thereabout have a Tradition, that if any Man read the same he shall die soon after, meaning, I suppose, that it is impossible to be read.

At *Lauellin* in *Gouersland* in this Shire, happened many very strange Passages in 1656. as they were sent in several Letters to Mr. R. B. an eminent Divine, lately deceased, the Substance whereof I shall briefly relate. In this Place dwelt one *Bowen*, a Lieutenant Colonel in the late Wars, who by his Valour obtained a good Repute, but the War being over, his Ease and Preference led him to a careless sensual Life, and at length he grew so vain and notional, that he was cashiered from his Command, and being then at liberty to sin without restraint, he became an absolute Atheist, denying Heaven and Hell, God and Devil, acknowledging only a Power like that which the antient Heathen called Fate, accounting temporal Pleasures all his expected Heaven, so that at last he became hateful, and hating all civil Society, though before he had been famous

famous for Profession of Religion. He said he would give ten thousand Pound to know the Truth about God, and denied the Being of the Spirit of God. In Decemb. 1655. he went over to Ireland, and sometime after his Wife, a very religious Woman, living in his House in Glamorganshire, was very much troubled one Night with a great Noise much like the Sound of a Whirlwind, and a violent beating of the Doors and Walls, as if the whole House had been falling down. She being in her chamber with most of her Family, after praying to God, accounting it sinful Incredulity to yield to Fear, and being naturally of a courageous Temper, went to Bed, when suddenly one in the likeness of her Husband, and in his very Posture, presented himself, and asked her whether he should come to Bed, she sitting up, and praying to God, told him, that he was not her Husband, and he should not. He urged more earnestly, *What! not the Husband of thy Bosom?* *What! not the Husband of thy Bosom?* She replied, Christ was her Husband; at which it vanished, without having any Power to hurt her. Upon this, she with some other good People spent the rest of the Night in Prayer, being very often interrupted by this Apparition.

The next Night Mr. Miles, a pious Minister, and four other good Christians, came to watch and pray with her, in which holy Exercise they continued all Night without any Disturbance. But the Night following, Mrs. Bowen, with several other devout Women, being in the House, the Noise of the Whirlwind began again with more Violence than before, and the Apparition walked in the Chamber, attended with an unsufferable Stench, like that of a putrified Carcase, filling the Room with a thick Smoke, smelling like Brimstone, darkning the Light of the Fire and Candle, but not quite extinguishing it; sometimes going down the Stairs, and coming up again with a dreadful

Noise;

Noise; disturbing them in their Prayers, one while with the Sound of Words which they could not understand, then striking them; so that the next Morning their Faces were black with Smoke, and their Bodies swoln with Bruises.

Another Night was very remarkable; and had not the Almighty defended the Gentlewoman and her two Maids they had probably been destroyed. As Mrs. Bowen was going to Bed, by the Impression thereon she supposed that some body had lain in it, and opening the Bed she smelt the Smell of a Carcase somewhere dead; however she went to Bed, and presently perceived upon the Tester, which was of Cloth, something rolling from Side to Side, and being forced out of her Bed, she had not time to dress herself, such lamentable Cries and Noises so much amazing her. Yet having scarce any Clothes on, she with her two Maids got upon their Knees at the Bed-side to beg God's Help and Assistance, but were extreemly assaulted. Oftentimes the Gentlewoman would, by something which felt like a Dog under her Knees, be lifted up a Foot or more from the Ground. Some were heard to talk on the other Side of the Bed, which the Maid hearkning to, she had a Blow upon the Back. Divers Assaults would be made by Fits. It would come with a cold Breath of Wind; there were horrible screeching Howlings, and Cries heard, and both within and without the House horrid and suffocating Smells of Brimstone and Gun-powder. This continued from nine at Night, till about three next Morning; Mrs. Bowen and her Maids all smelt of this filthy Sulphur. At other times Fires have been seen upon the House and in the fields. Mr. Bowen's Voice hath been heard luring his Hawks, a Game he delighted in, as also the Bells of Hawks. His Tread, his Posture, sighing, humming, were heard frequently in the Parlour. In the Day-time when the Shadow of one walking would appear upon the

the Wall. I could wish (saith my Author) that they who question the Existence of Spirits had been but one Night at *Lauellin* to receive Satisfaction to their Objections.

These Disturbances continued so violent, that Mrs. *Bowen* and her Family left the House, lest they should tempt God by their overbold staying in such danger. She sent the Atheist her Husband the sad News of this Apparition, who in *May* following coming to *England*, expressed more Love and Respect to his Wife than formerly, yet telling her that he could not believe her Relation of what she had seen, as having not a power to believe any thing but what he himself saw: But he had not the Courage to go to the House, and make trial of the certainty thereof. However, he continued as atheistical as ever, all his Religion being comprized in the acknowledging of a Power which, he saith, we may call God, and waiting for some miraculous Appearance to verify to him all the rest which we own as our Religion. Sure if ever a Blasphemer was unworthy to live (saith my Author) this is the Man. He afterward returned again to *Ireland*, and shut up himself in a small castle, without any Company but one Boy, who reported that he rose in the Night, and talked as if some body were discoursing with him. Others relate, that he was continually haunted with Ghosts and Apparitions; but what his End was, our Author does not mention. However, the former surprizing Accidents have sufficient Confirmation from Mr. *Jones* and Mr. *Bedwell*, two worthy Ministers in that Country; from Mrs. *Bowen* herself, a Woman much praised for her true Piety and Courage; from Colonel *Wroth Rogers*, then Governour of *Hereford*; from Mr. *Samuel Foley*, Colonel *John Bridges*, and many other Persons of Honesty and Reputation.

Sir *Edward Carne* descended from a good Family flourishing at *Wenny* in this County. He was bred in

Oxford

Oxford,
Charles
to *Rome*
Pope, t
as he h
was not
perform
ful at
the *Mar*
the *Hou*
fisted in
thence
and if
ceeding
that dis
rage as
no whi
in the
the *Dis*
therwi
afterw
After
Comm
to acqu
Crown
swer,
and th
This I
but th
he com
of *Am*
munic
out of
vern
Elizab
Schism
the *Po*

Oxford, Doctor of the Civil Law, and knighted by *Charles V.* Emperor of *Germany*. He was dispatch'd to *Rome* by King *Henry VIII.* to remonstrate to the Pope, that if he cited his Master to appear at *Rome*, as he had Intelligence was intended, that his Highness was not bound by Law to appear. This he effectually performed, pleading that the Emperor was so powerful at *Rome*, that he could expect no Justice there in the Matter of the Divorce, Queen *Katharine* being of the House of *Austria*; declaring that if the Pope persisted in this arbitrary way, the King must appeal from thence to some able Men in some indifferent Universities; and if this were refused, he protested against all Proceedings in that Court as null and void: A Behaviour that discover'd this Gentleman to have as much Courage as Ability. Queen *Mary* highly prized him, and no whit the less for his cordial appearing for *K. Henry* in the matter of her Mother's Divorce, imputing it to the Discharge of his Employment in him who was otherwise a thorough-paced Romanist, and whom she afterward sent Ambassador to the Pope.

After her Death he still resided at *Rome*, and by Command of Queen *Elizabeth* had Audience of *Paul IV.* to acquaint him that his Mistress was advanced to the Crown of *England*. To whom the Pope returned Answer, That *England* was a Fee of the Church of *Rome*, and that she could not succeed, as being illegitimate. This Pope would allow no Prince to be his Equal, but that all should be subject under his Foot. Besides, he commanded Sir *Edward* to lay down his Character of Ambassador, and under pain of the greater Excommunication, and Confiscation of his Goods, not to go out of the City of *Rome*, but take upon him the Government of the *English* Hospital there. So that Queen *Elizabeth* cannot justly be taxed by the Papists for a Schismatick, being thrust from the Church of *Rome* by the Pope himself, for unreasonably treating her Ambassador

sador before she had made any Alteration in Religion. Though some think the crafty old Knight was well contented with his Restraint, wherein he died, 1561.

The County of *Glamorgan* is the furthest Bounds of *South Wales*, and lying expos'd to foreign Invasions, was antiently fortify'd with 25 strong Castles, which Time and Storms have so entirely ruin'd, that the very Names are almost obliterated. It had likewise three Monasteries besides *Llandaff*, called *Neath*, *Margan*, and *Cardiff*, which fell in the Dissolution of Abbies in the Reign of King *Henry VIII*. This Shire is divided into 10 Hundreds, wherein are 6 Market-towns, and 118 Parish-Churches. It gives the Title of Earl to *Henry Somerset Duke of Beaufort*.

MERIONETHSHIRE hath *Denbigh* and *Carnarvan* Shires on the North, *Montgomery* on the East, *Cardigan-shire* on the South, and the *Irisb* Sea on the West, whose raging Waves, it is thought, have swallow'd up great Quantities of Earth in former Ages. The Form of this County is like a *Welsh* Harp, though it yields but dull Musick to the Inhabitants, being the roughest and most barren Shire of all *Wales*, as *Giraldus*, the *Welsh* Historian acknowledges, the Air giving little Pleasure, unless to those that admire the furious and blustering Winds that roar from the adjacent Hills and Mountains, which are so high, and yet so near together, that it is reported Men may discourse from the tops thereof one to another, and yet hardly meet in a Day's time; so that if the Shepherds should fall out in the Morning, and challenge one another to fight, before they can come together, the Day will be spent, and the Heat of their Fury abated, after they have slept till Morning. These Mountains formerly abounded with Wolves, which much annoy'd the People, to prevent which, King *Edgar*, surnamed the Peaceable, imposed a yearly Tribute of 300 Wolves Heads upon *Ludwall* Prince of *Wales*, whereby in three Years time they were utterly destroy'd;

destroy'd; and now the Hills are cover'd with Flocks of Sheep, which are the only Riches of this County, for by reason of the Unnevenness and Rockiness of the Soil, the Plow cannot go, nor the Corn thrive here, though some have causelessly imputed the scarcity of Grain to the Sloth of the People.

The Inhabitants were formerly the *Ordovices* already mention'd, who by the Advantage of these Mountains long defended their Liberties against the *Romans*, and were never wholly subdued till the time of King Edward I. There are only three Market-towns in this Shire. *Bala*, near which is a Pool called *Pimble Meer*, or *Lin Tegid* in *Welsh*; covering near an hundred and sixty Acres of Ground, of which it is reported that the Land Floods, though never so great, do never cause it to rise or swell, whilst a Blast of Wind will quickly make it mount above its Bounds and Banks. Into the South Part of it runs the River *Dee* with a swift stream, and glides through the same without any Mixture of its Waters, as the People imagine, because the Salmon usually taken in *Dee* is never found in that Pool; and, on the contrary, the Fish called *Guinead*, bred in that Meer, is never seen in the River *Dee*.

Dolgethe is another Market-town in this Shire, of which I know not whether it be worth relating what is known for a Truth. 1. That the Walls thereof are three Miles high, that is, the Mountains which surround it. 2. That Men come into it over the Water, but go out of it under the Water; because they go in over a fair Bride, but the Water falling from a Rock, is convey'd in a wooden Trough, under which Travellers make shift to pass. 3. The Steeple thereof doth grow therein, since the Bells, if they have more than one, hang in a Yew-tree. 4. There are more Ale-houses than Houses, for Tenements are divided into two or three Tipling Houses, and Barns without Chimneys are used to that purpose.

Harlech,

Harlech is the last Market-town, standing on the Sea-shore, cold and barren enough, but only of Fowl and Fish, having few Houses, and meanly built. Here is a little decay'd Chapel, and out of use, wherein Sir *Richard Thimbleby*, an *English* Knight, lies buried, who, for the Delight he took in fishing and fowling, remov'd his Dwelling from a far better Soil. Here likewise was erected a strong and beautiful Castle upon an Hill, with a double Bulwark walled about, commanding the Sea, to impede the Entrance of all Invaders. Near this are two great Inlets into the Sea, which People pass over at low Water, and upon the Shore, as upon all the Sea-coasts in this Country, abundance of Herrings are caught, and are therefore much frequented at the Season of the Year by People of several Nations.

St. Ithelian, educated by *Dubricius* Bishop of *Llandaff* aforementioned, was born in this Shire. He was much envied for his holy Life by one of the *Pictish* Princes, who harassed this Country. This Captain sent two lewd Strumpets to him, supposing that by their tempting Tricks this devout Man might have been enticed to Folly. These Women counterfeited Madness, that they might take the more Liberty to themselves of filthy Discourse, but returned distracted indeed, not having Sense nor Understanding enough to relate the Cause of their said Misfortune, which had such Effect on this Commander, that he receiv'd the Christian Faith (saith my Author) and was baptiz'd, retaining ever after a great Veneration for this our Saint, who afterward accompanied *St. David* Bishop of *Meneria* to *Jerusalem*, and returning into his own Country, by his fervent Prayers freed *Scotland* from the Plague, wherewith it was then much infested. He died about 363.

Mr. Camden takes especial notice of the Beauty and Comeliness of the Inhabitants of this Shire. During the

The Differences betwixt the Houses of York and Lancaster, *David ap Ienkin, ap Enion*, a stout Gentleman on the Lancastrian side, resolutely defended the Castle of *Harlech* against King *Edward IV.* until Sir *William Herbert*, afterward Earl of *Pembroke*, so furiously storm'd it, that he was obliged to surrender. This County is divided into six Hundreds, wherein are thirty seven Parish Churches.

MONMOUTHSHIRE hath *Herefordshire* on the North, *Glamorgan* on the West, *Gloucestershire* on the East, and the *Severn* sea on the South. It is 34 Miles in length, 19 in breadth, and 77 in compass. The Air is temperate, clear, and healthful; the soil hilly, woody, and fruitful of Cattle, Corn, and all other Accommodations of Life. It was antiently inhabited by the *Silures*, whose chief City is called by the Emperor *Antoninus, Venta Silurum*, by the *Welsh* *Caerwent*, and now *Caerleon*, and was by *Tathai* the British Saint made an Academy, and a Place of Divine Worship, where the 6th Roman Legion, called *Augusta* resided (as appears by their Coins, Altars, Tables and Inscriptions found there daily in digging up old Foundations.) *Giraldus* saith, that King *Arthur* kept his Court in this City, whither the Roman Ambassadors resorted to him, and that there was a school or academy of 200 Philosophers skilful in astronomy and other sciences, erected therein. *St. Aaron*, a wealthy Citizen of *Caerleon*, was martyr'd under *Dioclesian* the Roman Tyrant in 303. Note, that the three first British Martyrs, namely, *Alban*, *Amphibalus*, and *Aaron*, have the first a Latin, the second a Greek, and the third a Hebrew Name. *St. Julian* of *Caerleon* suffer'd with *Aaron* aforesaid. *St. Amphibalus*, the Instructor of *St. Alban* in the Christian Faith, was also a Citizen of *Caerleon*. This Town, though now but small, was once a great City, reaching a Mile in length, and comprehending *St. Julian's*, a House of late Sir *William Herbert's*, now a Mile distant from the

Town. But as all human Glory hath its Period, so this City, formerly renowned for Beauty, Circuit and Magnificence, is now deplorably decay'd.

Monmouth is a Market-town in this County, and had antiently a very strong Castle, with many lofty Towers, as the Ruins do still demonstrate. The Town is pleasantly situated between the Rivers *Monnow* and *Wye*, and hath an handsome Church with three Isles: And at the East End of the Town is another decay'd one, called the Monks Church. *Monmouth* is govern'd by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, fifteen Common-council-men, a Town-Clerk, and two Serjeants. Several Monasteries were erected and suppress'd in this County, the most memorable being at *Caerleon*, *Chepstow*, *God-cliff*, *Monmouth*, and *Llantony*, which last stood so solitary among the high Hills, that the Sun did shine upon it not above two or three Hours in a Day. As for Manufactures, the best Caps were formerly made at *Monmouth*, where the Gappers Chapel doth still remain. In Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign an Act of Parliament was made, enacting, That all Persons should wear *Monmouth* Caps; but about twenty five Years after it was repealed.

Geffery of *Monmouth*, the *Welsh* Historian, was born in this County, and in the Monks Church aforementioned is said to have written his History of *Britain*, having collected the various *British* Authors into one Volume. He had many things from the *British* Bards or Poets, which though improbable, may not be untrue. His Book was prohibited by the Pope whilst the lying Legend of *Romish* Saints is permitted to be read without Controul. If *Geffery* be guilty of Mistakes, they are such as make not for the Pope's Advantage, and therefore it seems a great Mistake in those who avouch that the Pope made him a Cardinal. He flourished 1160. under King *Henry II.*

Walter Cantilupe, Son to *William Lord Cantilupe*, whose chief Residence was at *Abergavenny* in this County,

County, was made Bishop of Worcester by King Henry the III^d. He would not yield to the Pope's Legate, who complained of many Clergymen keeping their Livings against the Canons, intending to make room for the Pope's Favourites, or force such irregular Incumbents to a composition. He was of a keen Temper, whose two-edg'd spirit did cut on both sides, against the King and Pope. Against the former he sided with the Barons, to whom he promised Heaven for the Reward of their Rebellion against their Prince, tho' it cost him an excommunication from the Pope, who was the more forward in denouncing that fatal Sentence against him, because the Bishop had told *Rusland* his Legate, that he would prefer him to be hang'd on the Gallows, rather than ever consent to such Expilation of the Church as aforesaid. He died in 1267. *Thomas of Monmouth* wrote a History of *St. William*, the child that was crucified by the *Jews* at *Norwich* in honour of our Saviour. He flourished 1160. in the Reign of King Henry II.

Richard de Clare, alias *Strongbow*, born probably at *Stringule* castle, was Earl of *Stringule* and *Pembroke*. It happen'd that *Mac Murrugh* in 1167. being expell'd his Territories for several Tyrannies by the Lords of *Meath* and *Connaught*, repaired to King Henry II. and invited him into *Ireland*. That politick King sent over this *Richard Strongbow* with 1200 Men, who soon possess'd himself of the Ports of *Leinster* and *Munster*, with large Lands thereunto belonging, insomuch that the King growing jealous of his Greatness, recalled him home, commanding him to surrender his Acquisitions into his Hands, which done, he received them back by a Grant from the King, who only reserved the City of *Dublin* for himself. He was commonly called *Dominitor Hibernia*, *The Tamer of Ireland*. Yet some of the great Lords there, did still retain the Power and Title of King. Witness the Preface to the commission,

H a

whereby

whereby King Henry II. made *William Fitz Adelme* his Lieutenant of Ireland, which was directed, To all *Archbishops, Bishops, Kings, &c. Health.* This Earl died at *Dublin*, 1177.

Henry Plantaginet, Duke of *Lancaster*, was born in *Monmouth* castle, the chief Seat of his Barony. He is commonly surnamed *The Wry-neck*, and by others more rightfully, *The good Duke of Lancaster*. He founded *Corpus Christi* College in *Cambridge*, and was buried at *Leicester* 1361.

Henry V. the victorious Conqueror of *France*, was likewise born in this Castle, of whom I have already given an Account.

Sir Roger Williams, born of an antient Family at *Pewsey*, was first a Soldier of Fortune in the *Netherlands* under the Duke of *Alva*, and afterward served Queen *Elizabeth*. He was a Man extremely forward to fight. When a *Spanish* Captain challeng'd *Sir John Norris* to fight a single Combat, which he could not accept, as being below him who was a General, this *Sir Roger* undertook the Don; and after they had fought for some time in the View of both Armies, without any Hurt, they pledged each other a deep Draught of Wine, and so friendly departed. Another time at midnight he assaulted the camp of the Prince of *Parma* nigh *Venice*, slew some of the Enemies Soldiers, and pierced to the very Tent of the General. *Byron*, Marshal of *France*, once saying, That he did not like the March of the *English* Drum, because it was so slow; *Sir Roger* hearing him, sharply replied, As slow as it is, yet it hath gone through all *France*. He bravely defended the Town and Fort of *Sluice* in *Flanders*, whilst there was any hope of Relief; but being forced to surrender it, he returned to Court, whom some of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Ladies of Honour pointed at, crying, That's the valiant Man that deliver'd up *Sluice*. Ay, Ladies, said he, and if you had been so hard put to it as I was, you would have deliver'd up your *Sluices* too.

William

William Herbert Earl of *Pembroke*, with *Sir Richard* his Brother, were both valiant Men, and as fast Friends, to King *Edward IV.* as professed Foes to *Richard Nevil* the great Earl of *Warwick*. Leading the Army of the *Welsh* in the Battle of *Banbury*, these two Brothers with their Poll-axes twice made way through the Battle of the Northern Men which sided with King *Henry VI.* without any mortal Wound. There passeth a Tradition in the noble Family of the *Herberts* of *Cherbury*, that this *Sir Richard*, their Ancestor, slew that Day 140 Men with his own Hands, in passing and repassing through the Army. Guns not being then in fashion, the Poll-ax was the next mortal Weapon, especially in such a dead-doing Hand as this Knight had. He is likewise reported to be of a Giant's Stature, the Peg or Pin being yet to be seen in *Montgomery* Castle, whereon he used to hang his Hat at Dinner, which no Man of an ordinary Height can reach with his Hand at this Day. It is recorded, that by the Courage of these two Brothers the Battle of *Banbury* had certainly been won, had not *John Clapham* Esq; and Servant to the Earl of *Warwick* display'd his Lord's Colours, and from a high Hill cried out, a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*; whereat the *Welshmen* were so terrify'd, supposing *Warwick* with the whole Army to be there, that they turned their backs and fled, knowing how unable they were to withstand *Warwick's* Forces, since upon a Quarrel the Night before between the Earl of *Pembroke* and the Lord *Stafford*, the last had withdrawn his Party from them, so that the General and his Brother were left alone in the Field, who valiantly fighting, were encompassed and taken, with the Death of 5000 of their Men. The Earl, with his Brother *Sir Richard Herbert* were brought to *Banbury*, where with ten other Gentlemen, they lost their Heads. The Earl was buried at *Tintern*, and *Sir Richard* at *Abergavenny* in this County.

William Jones, born at *Monmouth*, was forced to fly his Country for not being able to pay ten Groats. Coming to *London*, he became first a Porter and then a Factor, and going over to *Hamburgh*, had such a vent for *Wells* Cottons, that he gain'd a very considerable Estate in a short time. He founded a fair School in *Monmouth*, allowing 50 l. yearly to the Master, and 100 l. Salary to a Lecturer, besides a stately Alms-house for twenty poor People, each of them having two Rooms and a Garden, and half a Crown a Week. All which he left to the Oversight of the Company of *Haberdashers* in *London*, who discharge their Trust therein to this Day.

William Evans of this Shire was two Yards and an half in Height, being Porter to King *Charles I.* He was somewhat lame, knocking his knees together, and going out squalling with his Feet; yet he made a shift to dance in an Antimask at Court, where he drew little *Jeffery* the Dwarf out of his Pocket. The Moor or Marsh near *Chepstow* suffer'd great loss in 1606. by the River *Severn* overflowing its Banks, drowning many Cattle, some People, and overthrowing divers Houses.

Monmouthshire may be called an *English Wells* Country, whereas formerly all *Wells* Counties sent but one Knight to Parliament, this has the Privilege of two, and is not subject to the *Wells* Jurisdiction, but to the Governance of the Itinerant Judges who ride *Oxford* Circuit. It was subdued by King *Henry II.* who passed *Nant Pen carne*, a small Brook, and of no danger, yet held fatal by the *Wells*, who are over-credulous of a Prophecy of *Merlin's*, that predicted, 'That when a stout King with a freckled Face should pass over a Ford called *Ryd Pen carne* in a River called *Nant Pen-carne*, the *Wells* should be conquer'd.' And therefore when King *Henry*, who was freckle-faced, passed over it, the *Wells*men remembering this Prophecy,

cy, submit
quest to t
sensible o
might fail
tate his C

Monmouth
Henry VII
and twen
Hundred
the Title

Mont

Radnor

West, a

many bi

vers, col

cond R

the vast

with oc

of this

Abren,

nus, be

ter of

Land,

the sur

River,

Of thi

Faj

As

Evo

Th

also p

high

a lon

oppo

Dom

cy, submitted themselves; and became an easy Conquest to the English, and it may be, the King being sensible of their Credulity, thinking their Hearts might fail them, chose to go over this Ford, to facilitate his Conquests.

Monmouth was made a Shire in the Reign of King Henry VIII. It hath six Market towns, one hundred and twenty seven Parish Churches, is divided into six Hundreds, and had formerly fourteen Castles. It gives the Title of Earl to Charles Lord Mordant.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE hath Denbighshire on the North, Radnor and Cardigan on the South, Merioneth on the West, and Shropshire on the East. In this County are many high Hills, and divers Vales, Springs and Rivers, of which the Severn is the chief, being the second River in the Kingdom, whose Head rising from the vast high Mountain *Plynlimon*, and being joined with other smaller Streams, runs through the East Part of this Shire. It is said to have taken its Name from *Abren*, the beautiful natural Daughter of King *Locrinus*, begotten out of Wedlock upon *Estrildis* the Daughter of *Humber* the Scythian King, who invaded this Land, both of them being drowned by *Gwendolene*, the surviving widow of *Locrinus*, the Daughter in this River, and the Father in the other bearing his Name. Of this *Jeffery* of *Monmouth* writes,

Fair Adrien, headlong thrown into this Stream,

As a Memorial left to them her Name,

From whence at length the Name of Severn came.

The antient Inhabitants were the *Ordovices*, who also peopled the Counties of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, *Denbigh* and *Flint*, whose Hearts and Hills kept them free a long time, both from the Roman and English Yoke, opposing themselves against the first till the Reign of *Domitian*, and the other till their total Conquest by

King Edward I. They are a generous and affable People, comely and fair of Body, courteous to Strangers, and very loyal to the *English* Crown.

Montgomery is the chief Town, and is one of the new Shires taken out of the Marshes of *Wales*, and made a County by King *Henry VIII.* so called from *Roger de Montgomery*, a noble *Norman* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who gaining much Land hereabout from the *Welsh*, first built it to secure his Conquests, as likewise a very fine Castle, standing not far from the Banks of the River *Severn*, upon the rising of a Rock, from whence it hath a very pleasant Prospect into a curious Plain that lieth beneath it.

There is a Proverb in this County, *T Tair Chwari-rydd*, in *English*, *The three Sisters*; whereby was meant the three Rivers of *Wye*, *Severn*, and *Rhiddial*, arising all three in this County. The Tradition is, that these three Sisters were to run a Race who should be first married to the Ocean. *Severn* and *Wye* having a great Journey to go, chose their way thro' soft Meadows, and kept on a Traveller's Pace, whilst *Rhiddial*, presuming on her short Journey, staid before she went out, and then, to recover her lost time, runs furiously in a distracted manner with her mad Scream over all Opposition. It is applicable to Children of the same Parents, but of different Dispositions and Courses of Life, so that their Cradles were not so near, but their Coffins are as far asunder. There is another Proverb, *Pwys Paradwys Cymri*, that is, *Powis is the Paradise of Wales*. This Proverb referreth to *Telhefn*, the Author thereof, that *Powis* contained all that pleasant Land lying between *Wye* and *Severn*. A third Proverb is, *Gwan di Brawlin Hafren*, *Hafren fydd bisel cynt*, that is, *Fix thy Pale in Severn* (with Intent to fence out his Water) *Severn will be as before*, that is, run its course; applied to those who undertake Projects above their Power to perform.

Hawis

Hawis
Heir to
justly fir
Uncles,
her Inher
little C
Land f
plained
Conditio
at *Apple*
creating
fisted w
Uncles
tion; a
curing
Issue M
George
Fellow
the Un
of P. C
ment,
as he v
be a P
tioned
Master
God,
part v
his go
was
built
Leigh
fair C
Offer
fort
he re
Bloo

Hawis Gadarn, a Lady of Remark, sole Daughter and Heir to *Owen ap Griffith*, Prince of *Powis-land*, was justly surnamed *Gadarn*, that is, *The Hardy*. Her four Uncles, *Leoline*, *Griffith*, *Vaughan*, and *David*, detain'd her Inheritance from her. 'Give, said they, a Girl a little Gold and marry her, God and Nature made Land for Men to manage.' Hereupon *Hawis* complained to King *Edward II.* who commiserating her Condition, consigned his Servant *John Charlton*, born at *Apple* in *Shropshire*, a vigorous Knight, to marry her, creating him in her right, Baron of *Powis*. Being assisted with the King's Forces, he took three of her Uncles Prisoners, and brought the fourth to Composition; and finally recover'd all his Wife's Estate, procuring also the Lands of her Uncles, in default of their Issue Male, to be settled on her.

George Herbert, born at *Montgomery Castle*, was bred Fellow of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, and Orator of the University, where he made a Speech on the return of *P. Charles* out of *Spain*. Waving worldly Employment, he served at God's altar; of so pious a Life, that as he was a Copy of primitive Christianity, so he might be a Pattern of Sanctity to Posterity. He never mentioned the Name of Jesus, but with this Addition, *My Master*. Next God the Word, he loved the Word of God, being heard often to protest, That he would not part with one Leaf thereof for the whole World. By his good Example he gained much to the Church. He was Preacher at *Bemerton* nigh *Salisbury*, where he built a fair House for his Successor, and Prebendary at *Leighton* in the Diocese of *Lincoln*, where he built a fair Church, with the Assistance of some Friends free Offerings. When a Friend of his went about to comfort him with the remembrance hereof as a good work, he returned, It is a good Work if sprinkled with the Blood of Christ.

Edward Herbert his Brother was knighted by King *James I.* who sent him over Ambassador to *France*. King *Charles I.* created him Baron of *Castle-Island* in *Ireland*, and after Baron of *Cherbury* in this County. He was a most excellent Artist, and a rare Linguist, studied both in Books and Men. He wrote a Treatise of the Truth in *French*, extant with great Honour in the *Vatican Library* at *Rome*. He married the Daughter of *Sir William Herbert* of *St. Julians* in *Monmouthshire*, with whom he had a large Inheritance both in *England* and *Ireland*. He died in 1648. and was buried in *St. Giles's* in the *Fields*, *London*. A fair Monument of his own Invention was begun and almost finish'd in the Church of *Montgomery*.

In the Year 1661. Dec. 20. about Sunsetting, the Inhabitants of *Weston* in *Montgomeryshire* discover'd a great Number of Horsemen about 400 Paces from them, marching two a-breast in military order upon the Common, and were half an Hour before the Rear came up, seeming to be about five hundred in all. The Spectators were amazed, thinking them to be an Army of Roundheads, going to release the Prisoners at *Montgomery* (there being at that time several Ministers and Gentlemen in Prison) and therefore several of them went to the top of the next Hill, where they had another full view of them, and could distinguish their Horses to be of several Colours, as white, grey, black, &c. and that they marched in three Companies, and betwixt every Division they had two Horse-colours flying; but as they drew toward them, they still marched from them, so that they could not come nearer than a hundred Yards. They asked a Man (who was thatching a House all that Day, which they judged the Horsemen went by) whether he saw all those Soldiers which marched by, who said that he saw none; neither was there any Track of the Horses to be seen that Night, nor the next Morning, so that they concluded

cluded it to be a wonderful Apparition, and deposed the Truth of these Particulars before the Lord Herbert, and several other Justices of the Peace of this County.

At the same time a Woman coming from Bishop's Castle over the same Common, fell off her Horse, being much terrified with the Sight of a blazing Star, which she and six Men with her saw, sometimes white, and sometimes red, with a Tail like an Arrow, which seemed to hang just over their Heads from Bishop's Mount to this Common, being three Miles; and the People of the House where the Woman fell, when they came out, saw the Star also.

This County is very plentiful of cattle, especially Horses, which for their shape and swiftness are much valued. It is divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are six Market-towns, and forty seven Parish-churches, and gives the Title of Earl to Thomas Lord Herbert, who is likewise Earl of Pembroke. Cherbury the Title of Baron to Henry Lord Herbert.

PEMBROKESHIRE is bounded by Carmarthen on the East, and Cardiganshire on the North-east; on all sides else it is surrounded by the Sea. In Length twenty six Miles, in Breadth twenty, and in Circumference ninety three. It was antiently peopled by the *Demetres*, as well as *Cardigan* and *Carmarthen* Shires. Part of this County was after inhabited by the *Flemings*, sent thither by King Henry I. who lost their Country by the breaking in of the sea, whereby a great Part of *Flanders* was drowned, and whose Posterity continue there to this Day, and speak so good English, that their Division is called, *Little England beyond Wales*. The Commodities of this shire are Corn, Cattle, Sea-fish and Fowl; and in the Days of *Giraldus Cambrensis* they had Wines for sale, the Havens being so commodious for Traffick, particularly *Tenby* and *Milford*, the last of which is so large a Port,

that sixteen Creeks, five Bays, and thirteen Roads, distinguish'd by particular Names, are all contain'd within it.

Pembroke, the Shire-town, which appears more ancient than it is, was formerly walled, and had three Gates, with a large Castle, and a Causey leading over to the decay'd Priory of *Monton*. The Town consists principally of one long Street, on a long narrow Point of a Rock, and hath within the Walls thereof two Churches.

St. David's is a barren old City, having neither Trees to defend it, nor is it pleasant with Fields or Meadows, but lies exposed to Winds and Storms. It is now the Seat of a Bishop, but was once an Archbishoprick in the *British* Church. At the first planting of the Gospel in the Reign of *Lucius* there were three Archbishop's Sees appointed, *London*, *Tork*, and *Caerleon*. The last in the Reign of *Arthur* King of the *Britains* was translated from thence to *St. David's*, as being farther off from the *Saxons* Fury. Twenty seven of them retained the Title of Archbishops, the last whereof was *Samson*, who removed the Archbishopial Dignity to *Dale* in *Bretaigne*, a Province of *France*. Yet his Successors, though they lost the Name, retained the Power of the Archbishop, the *Welsh* Bishops being consecrated by him till the Reign of King *Henry I.* when *Bernard*, the forty-seventh Bishop of this See was forced to submit himself to the Church of *Canterbury*. The Cathedral here hath been often ruined by the *Danes*, *Norwegians*, and other Pirates, as standing near the Sea in an extream Corner of this County, that which we now see was built by Bishop *Peter*, and by him dedicated to *St. David*. In the middle of whose Quire *Edmund* Earl of *Richmond*, Father to King *Henry VII.* lies buried, whose Monument secured the Church from being defaced in the Reign of King

King
than a

Cal

ster to

Ireland

wife

rance

this

his J

of E

was

terre

suppe

was

an,

Will

Dau

of S

Bilh

Dea

T

w

co

his

of

exa

as

per

Bo

gre

co

ve

fer

tru

si

King

King Henry VIII. The Roof of this Church is higher than any in England.

Calphurnius a British Priest (who married *Concha*, Sister to St. Martin, and had St. Patrick, the Apostle of Ireland, to their son) was born at St. David's. Likewise *Justinian* a noble Brittain, with his own Inheritance built a Monastery in the Island of *Ramsay*, in this County, where many Monks dwelt happily under his Jurisdiction, until three of them murdered him out of Envy and Emulation for his pious Life. His Body was brought to *Mongrin* or St. David's, and there interred, and his Tomb afterward much famed for many supposed Miracles. *Giraldus Cambrensis*, whose surname was *Barry* (some write *Fitz Girald*) the Welsh Historian, was born at *Tenby* in this County, being Son to *William Barry* an Englishman, by his Wife *Angareth*, Daughter of *Nesta*, Daughter of *Rhese*, or *Rice*, Prince of South-Wales. He was Nephew to *David*, the second Bishop of St. David's, by whom he was made Arch-Deacon of *Brecknock*. He was wont to complain, 'That the English did not love him because his Mother was a Welsh-woman, and the Welsh hated him because his Father was an English-man.' Though by his excellent Writings he deserved of England well, of Wales better, and of Ireland best of all, making an exact Description of all three, and acting in the last as Secretary to King *John*, with great Industry and Experience. Having travelled to *Jerusalem*, he writ a Book of the Wonders of the Holy Land. He had no great Success at Court, and therefore attained to no considerable Dignity, till at length he was offered a very mean Bishoprick in Ireland, and his highest Preferment was this of St. David's, of which he gives the true Reason, 'That he was looked upon with a jealous Eye, because being a Welshman by the Mother, the surer side, he was thought to have a natural Antipathy

‘tipathy against the *English*, since it was believed, no good Subject could come out of *Wales*.’ Being now Bishop of *St. David’s* he went to *Rome*, and there was very importunate for an Exemption of that Diocese from the See of *Canterbury*, whereby he highly offended *Hubert* the Archbishop thereof: Whereupon, being overborn with Bribes, rather than overcome in his Cause, he returned without effecting it, and dying, was buried in his own Cathedral about 1215.

When King *Henry II.* was at *St. David’s* in this County, and from thence in a clear Day discovered the Coast of *Ireland*, in an huffing Bravado he said, ‘I with my Ships am able to make a Bridge thither, if it be no farther.’ Which Speech of his being related to *Murchard*, King of *Lempster* in *Ireland*, he asked whether he did not say, He would do it with the help of God: and being told no, he cheerfully answered, ‘Then I fear him the less, since he trusted more to himself than to the help of God.’ The same King *Henry* coming back from *Ireland*, arrived at *St. David’s*, where being told that there is an old Prophecy of *Merlin’s*, ‘That the Conqueror of *Ireland* returning that Way should die upon a stone called *Burblaver*, near the Church-yard;’ he thereupon before a Multitude of People passed over it unhurt, and reproving the *Welshmen* said, ‘Now who will hereafter credit that Lyar *Merlin*.’

The County of *Pembroke* hath been fortified with sixteen Castles, besides two Block-houses or Forts, commanding the Mouth of *Milford-Haven*, and hath five Market Towns, is divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are forty five Parish Churches. It gives the Title of Earl to *Thomas L. Hubert*, who is also Earl of *Montgomery*.

RADNORSHIRE hath *Monmouth* on the North, *Hereford* and *Shropshire* on the East, *Brecknock* on the South, and

and *Cardigan*
in bread
The Ait
all *Wales*
der thof
shadow
somewh
and wa
the Nor
they pr
lures, v
of their
dom ve
These
feared
dark V
be the
mong
Prince
of his
med v
tiger I
leth in
line,
trayed
Moun
slain,
Tow
Ra
wher
wher
thou
cus
and
Shir
Keyn

and *Cardiganshire* on the West. In length twenty four, in breadth twenty two, and in Circuit ninety Miles. The Air is sharp and cold, as generally it is through all *Wales*, whereby the Snow lies long unmelted under those vast Mountains, Hills and Rocks that overshadow the Valleys, yet the East and South parts are somewhat fruitful, indifferently stored with Woods, and watered with Rivers and Mears. The Riches of the North and West consist chiefly in the Cattle which they produce. The antient Inhabitants were the *Silures*, who by their own Courage, and the Assistance of their inaccessible Mountains, preserved their Freedom very long against all the Attempts of the *Romans*. These Rocks were so dreadful, saith Mr. *Speed*, that I feared to look down from them, into those deep and dark Valleys through which I passed, which seemed to be the Entrance into the Kingdom of Darkness. Among these dismal Vales Historians say, that unhappy Prince *Portigern*, (who invited the *Saxons* to the Ruin of his Country) was with his incestuous Wife consumed with Fire from Heaven, in his Castle called *Guartiger Maur*. Though others write it was near *Bethkel-leth* in *North-Wales*. Fatal was this Place also to *Leoline*, the last Prince of the *British* Race, who being betrayed by the Men of *Buelth*, fled into these vast Mountains of *Radnor*, where by *Adam Franston* he was slain, and his Head crowned with Ivy set upon the Tower of *London*.

Radnor is the chief Town in this County, from whence it receives its Name, called antiently *Magi*, where the *Pacensian* Legion of the *Romans* lay, and thought to be *Magnos* mentioned by the Emperor *Marcus Antoninus*. It had formerly a Wall, with a large and strong Castle. *Presteyn* is the best Town in this Shire for handsome Buildings, and good Trading. *Keynton* is also a Market Town, under which is to be seen

seen the Tract of *Offa's Ditch*, along the Edge of the Mountain. The fourth place remarkable is, *Rhibader Gowy*, from which Word *Rhibader*, the *English*, it is thought, named the County *Radnor*. It is also called *Melineth*, from the yellowish Mountains thereof, which stretch from *Offa's Dyke* to the River *Wye*, which River cutteth overthwart the West corner of this Shire, where meeting with some Rocks that impede its Passage, for want of Ground to glide on, it hath a violent Downfall, with a continual Noise, and is called, *The Fall of Wye*. At this Town the Market Day was formerly kept on a *Sunday*, but is since altered. This Shire is divided into six Hundreds, wherein are three Forests, four Market Towns, and fifty two Parish Churches, and formerly there were six Castles. It gives the Title of Earl to *Charles Lord Roberts*.

There are several other Proverbs in *Wales* besides those already mentioned, as 1. *Hur Welsh Blood is up*: and 'tis no Wonder that a very antient Gentleman being deprived of his Country, should digest his Losses with great Difficulty.

2. *As long as a Welsh Pedigree*; and as high too, seeing commonly a *Welsh Gentleman* can climb up to a Princely Extraction.

3. *Give your Horse a Welsh Bait*. That is, stop on the Top of the Mountains, where the poor Palfrey is forced to make shift with Cameleons Commons, the clear Air.

4. *Calen y Sais awrab Gimro*. That is, the Heart of an *Englishman* toward a *Welshwoman*: This was invented while *England* and *Wales* were at dreadful feud, and applied to such as are possessed with Prejudice, and only carry an outward Compliance without cordial Affection.

5. *Nâ Cheitaw Cymbro oni Golle*. That is, *The Welshman keeps*

keeps not
vered th
their D
ciously

6. A

Head le
ginal, f
carried
on his
neither
made th

7. T

stronge
came t
Bag.

The
yet the
Cambde

In th
the Sea
Sister's
ed to b

In
Porpois
strange

Walt

Huban

in a

bred in

reform

princip

Christ,

of Hol

and last

It seem

the Do

keeps nothing until he hath lost it. When the British recovered their lost Castles from the English, they doubled their Diligence and Valour, keeping them more tenaciously than before.

6. *A fo Pen, bid Bout.* That is, he that would be a Head let him be a Bridge. This is of a fictitious Original, for *Benigridan*, a Welsh General is said to have carried his Army (one by one, we must imagine) upon his Back, over a River in Ireland, where there was neither Bridge nor Ferry, and therefore deservedly was made their Prince.

7. There was an antient Play in Wales, wherein the stronger put the weaker into a Sack, from whence came the Proverb, *He is able to put him up in a Bag.*

The Princes of Wales are very antient and numerous, yet they never had any Coin of their own, as Mr. *Cambden* observes.

In the Reign of King William the Conqueror, upon the Sea-shore in Wales, was found the Body of *Gawen*, Sister's Son to *Arthur* the Great, King of Britain, reported to be fourteen Foot in Length.

In 1662, July 24 were seen above an hundred Porpoises together near *Newport*, which seemed very strange and prodigious to the Inhabitants.

Walter Brute was born in Wales, *A Sinner, Layman, Husbandman, and a Christian.* They are his own Words in a certain Protestation which he made. He was bred in *Oxford*, and being accused to the Bishop of *Hereford*, he by a solemn Subscription submitted himself, principally to the Evangely (or Gospel) of Jesus Christ, to the Determination of the General Councils of Holy Kirk, to *Austin, Ambrose, Jerom* and *Gregory*; and lastly to his Bishop, as a Subject ought to his Bishop. It seems this *Walter* was the first that was vext about the Doctrines of *Wickliff*.

186 Remarkable Observations, &c.

To conclude, the Principality of *Wales* was modelled into Shires, in the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* In the thirteen Counties whereof aforementioned are reckoned one Chace, thirteen Forests, thirty three Parks, two hundred thirty Rivers, an hundred Bridges, four Cities, fifty five Market Towns, forty one Castles of old Erection, four Bishopricks, and a thousand and sixteen Parish Churches, and elects thirty Parliament Men.

FINIS.



A Catal
worth
at the

E Ne
m
Calar ;

every Mo
to this t
the numb
Houses o
ais. pr

2. The
ector, b
les, Sie
and, Sco
lration
Death :

3. The
and : C
Sieges, a
the begin
o 1660.
and his l
cidents.

4. Hi
ncient a
der, the v
Churches
ons of
with the
Fires, Pl

5. Ad
ders, in
Account
and of t

A Catalogue of Books printed for A. Bettesworth at the Red-Lyon, and J. Battley at the Dove, in Pater-noster-Row.

HISTORY.

England's Monarchs : Or, a Relation of the most remarkable Transactions from Julius Cæsar ; adorned with Poems, and the Picture of every Monarch from K. William the Conqueror to this time : With a List of the Nobility, and the number of the Lords and Commons in both Houses of Parliament ; and other useful Particulars. price one shilling.

2. The History of Oliver Cromwel, Lord Protector, being an impartial Account of all the Battles, Sieges, &c. wherein he was engaged in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of his Civil Administration while he was in Supreme Dignity, till his Death: Adorned with Pictures. By R. B. pr. 1s.

3. The Wars in England, Scotland, and Ireland: Containing an Account of all the Battles, Sieges, and other remarkable Transactions, from the beginning of the Reign of K. Charles I. 1625, to 1660. The Tryal of King Charles I. at large, and his last Speech. With Pictures of several Accidents. pr. 1 s.

4. Historical Remarks and Observations of the ancient and present State of London and Westminster, shewing the Foundations, Walls, Gates, Bridges, Churches, Rivers, Wards, Halls, Hospitals, Schools, Inns of Court, Charters and Privileges thereof; with the most remarkable Accidents, as to Wars, Fires, Plagues, &c. for above 900 Years past. pr. 1 s.

5. Admirable Curiosities, Rarities, and Wonders, in England, Scotland, and Ireland: Or, an Account of many remarkable Persons and Places, and of the Battles, Sieges, Earthquakes, Tempests, Inun-

BOOKS Printed for

Foundations, Fires, Thunders, Murthers, and other Occurrences, for many hundred Years past. pr. 1 s.

6. The History of the Kingdom of Scotland, containing an Account of all the Wars, &c. Revolutions and State-Intrigues during the Reigns of 72 Kings and Queens. pr. 1 s.

7. The History of the Kingdom of Ireland, and of all the Battles, Sieges, and other memorable Passages during the late Wars, till its entire Reduction by King William III. with a relation of the ancient Inhabitants, and the Conquest of that Nation by King Henry II. the horrid Rebellion in 1641, and the popish and arbitrary Designs in the last Reigns. price. 1 s.

8. Surprizing Miracles of Nature and Art, in two Parts, Containing, 1. Miracles of Nature: Or, the wonderful Signs and prodigious Aspects and Appearances in the Heavens, Earth, and Sea. 2. Miracles of Art, describing the most magnificent Buildings, and other curious Inventions, with the 7 Wonders of the World, with Pictures. pr. 1 s.

9. The Unfortunate Court-Favourites of England, exemplified in some Remarks upon the Lives, Actions, and fatal Fall of divers Great Men who have been Favourites to several English Kings and Queens. pr. 1 s.

10. The English Empire in America: Or, a Prospect of his Majesty's Dominions in the West-Indies. pr. 1 s.

11. The English Acquisitions in Guinea and the East-Indies. pr. 1 s.

12. The English Hero: Or, Sir Francis Drake Revived. Being a full Account of the Voyages, Adventures, and Atchievements of that renowned Commander. By R. B. pr. 1 s.

A.
13. Tw
An Ac
grims son
hem in t
Alexandr
men in 1
and men
pr. 1 s.
14. Th
World, r
and three
ture of e
15. Th
Relatio
of the ren
and like
ate glor
lory of I
Account
Reign.
16. Th
1. and J
ages dur
and popi
Price 1 s.
17. M
bery, dif
elties ex
Years pa
range, B
Lithuan
bers, Sc
Judgmen
1 s.
18. Fe
Illustrate
price 1 s.

A. Bettelworth and J. Battley.

13. Two Journeys to Jerusalem; containing, An Account of the Travels of two English Pilgrims some Years since, and what Accidents befel them in their Journey to Jerusalem, Grand-Cairo, Alexandria, &c. 2. The Travels of 14 Englishmen in 1699; with the Antiquities, Monuments, and memorable Places mentioned in Scripture. pr. 1 s.

14. The History of the Nine Worthies of the World, three'whereof were Gentiles; three Jews, and three Christians. With Poems, and the Picture of each Worthy. By R. B. pr. 1 s.

15. The History of the House of Orange: Or, Relation of the magnanimous Achievements of the renowned Predecessors of King William III. and likewise of his own heroick Actions, till the late glorious Revolution. Together with the History of King William and Queen Mary, being an Account of the most remarkable Passages in their Reign. By R. B. Price 1 s.

16. The History of the two late Kings, Charles II. and James II. and of the most observable Passages during their Reigns; and the secret French and popish Intrigues in those Times. By R. B. Price 1 s.

17. Martyrs in Flames: Or, the History of Popery, displaying the horrid Persecutions and Cruelties exercised upon Protestants for many hundred Years past to this Time, in Piedmont, France, Orange, Bohemia, Hungary, the Palatinate, Poland, Lithuania, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Holland, Flanders, Scotland, Ireland and England. Also God's Judgments upon Persecutors, with Pictures, price 1 s.

18. Female Excellency: Or, the Ladies Glory; illustrated in the Lives of Nine famous Women. price 1 s.

BOOKS Printed for

19. Wonderful Prodigies of Judgment and Mercy, discovered in above 300 memorable Histories. pr. 1 s.

20. Unparallel'd Varieties: Or, the matchless Actions and Passions of Mankind, displayed in near 300 notable Instances and Examples. Imbellished with Pictures. pr. 1 s.

21. The Kingdom of Darkness: Or, the History of Demons, Spectres, Witches, Apparitions, and other supernatural Delusions and malicious Impostures of the Devil. Containing near 80 memorable Relations, Foreign and Domestick, Ancient and Modern. Collected from Authors of undoubted Verity. With Pictures. pr. 1 s.

22. The General History of Earthquakes: Or, an Account of the most remarkable Earthquakes from the Creation to this Time. pr. 1 s.

23. Memorable Accidents and unheard of Transactions; containing an Account of several strange Events. Printed at Brussels in 1691, and dedicated to K. William III. &c. Published in English by R. B. pr. 1 s.

24. Extraordinary Adventures, Revolutions, and Events: Being an Account of divers stupendous Accidents, strange Deliverances, signal Mutations in the Fortunes of several famous Men, and Changes of Government in many Countries. By R. B. pr. 1 s.

MISCELLANIES.

25. **E**xcellent Contemplations divine and moral, written by A. L. Capel, with some Account of his Life, his Letter to his Lady, and his last Speech. pr. 1 s.

26. Winter Evenings Entertainments, in 2 Parts. Containing, 1. Ten pleasant Relations of many notable

table
Expla
each

1 s.

27.

Pictur

very p

pr. 1 s

28. **A**

Everla

veral o

29.

Devoti

Prayers

in the

for the

pr. 1 s.

30.

contain

ed into

each St

plying

prevent

gether

Occasio

31.

Duty

Addres

Creator

with R

young

Modern

Piety in

A. Bettesworth and J. Battley.

table Accidents. 2. Fifty ingenious Riddles, with Explanations, Observations, and Morals upon each: Enlivened with above 60 Pictures. pr. 1 s.

27. Aesop's Fables in Prose and Verse, with Pictures and proper Morals to every Fable, some very pertinent to the present Times. By R. B. pr. 1 s.

DIVINITY.

28. **A** Guide to Eternal Glory: Or, brief Directions to all Christians how to attain Everlasting Salvation. To which are added, several other divine Tracts. pr. 1 s.

29. The Divine Banquet: Or, Sacramental Devotions, consisting of Morning and Evening Prayers, Contemplations and Hymns for every Day in the Week, in order to a more solemn Preparation for the worthy receiving of the Holy Communion. pr. 1 s.

30. Youth's Divine Pastime, in two Parts containing 75 remarkable Scripture Histories turned into English Verse, with 75 Pictures proper to each Story. very delightful for the virtuous, employing the vacant Hours of young Persons, and preventing vain and vitious Diversions. Together with several Scripture Hymns upon divers Occasions. pr. 1 s. or single, 6 d each Part.

31. The Young Man's Calling: Or, the whole Duty of Youth, in a serious and compassionate Address to all young Persons to remember their Creator in the Days of their Youth. Together with Remarks upon the Lives of several excellent young Persons of both Sexes, as well Antient as Modern, who have been famous for Virtue and Piety in their Generations. With twelve curious Pictures

BOOKS Printed, &c.

Pictures, Illustrating the several Histories. Price 1 s. 6 d.

32. The Vanity of the Life of Man, represented in the seven several Stages thereof, By R. B. pr. 6 d.

33. Antichrist stormed, or the Church of Rome proved to be Mystery, Babylon the great Whore, Rev. 17. by many and undeniable Arguments, answering all the Objections of the Papists, and all others. Together with the Judgment of many ancient and Modern Divines, and most eminent Writers concerning the Rise and final Ruin of the Beast and Babylon, proving it will be in this present Age, with an Account of many strange Predictions relating to these present Times. By Benjamin Keach. Price 1 s.

34. Sacramental Meditations upon divers select Places of Scripture, wherein Believers are assisted in preparing their Hearts, and exciting their Affections and Graces when they draw nigh to God in that most solemn Ordinance of the Lord's Supper. By John Flavel Minister of Christ in Devon. Price 1 s.

35. Jacob Wrestling with God, and prevailing : Or a Treatise concerning the Necessity and Efficacy of Faith in Prayer : Wherein divers weighty Questions and Cases of Conscience, about praying in Faith, are stated and resolved ; for comforting and satisfying of weak and scrupulous Consciences. The Conviction of formal Hypocrites, awakening of all Saints both weak and strong, great and small, to this great Duty of Prayer. By Tho. Taylor, formerly at Edmund's Bury, now Pastor to a Congregation in Cambridge.

Price

ented

R. B.

Rome

hore,

, an

d all

many

inent

of the

s pre

Pre-

Ben.

select

listed

r Af-

God

Sup-

evon.

ling :

ficacy

Que-

ng in

g and

nces.

ening

small,

, for-

ngre.